

Kia Whai Reo Te Wao

Hemi Hoskins

A thesis submitted to
Auckland University of Technology
in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of
Masters in Arts – Māori

2016

Te Ara Poutama

Tuhinga Whakarāpopoto

Ko tō tātou reo he reo e kaha hono ana ki tana taiao, ā, e tohu ana i te taiao i noho ai ngā tūpuna (Wehi, Whaanga, & Roa, 2009), he reo i tipu mai i roto i tana taiao hei kōrero i ōna āhua, hei whakapuaki i ana kōrero, hei orange mō tātou. Nō te pā mai o te hau rāwaho ki te mata o ēnei whenua, ki te kiri o ngā tūpuna i whakakau anō te ao, i hari mai taua hau i ngā waka, i ngā tāngata, i ngā kupu nō whenua kē atu (Hanson, 1989). He iwi hou i whakaeke mai, he reo hou i whakaeke mai, he tikanga hou i whakaeke mai, he mea hari mai i tawhiti, ka tangata whenua ki ēnei whenua, ā, kua tangata whenua mai ki a tātou. Haere te wā, tokomaha ngā Māori i nuku atu ki ngā tāone noho ai (Walker, 1990; Durie, 1998). Haere te wā, kua noho te iwi Māori hei tokoiti i tōna ake whenua, ā, ka wehe te nuuinga i ō rātou kāinga tūturu, ki wāhi hou, ki tikanga hou i te noho ki ngā tāone, ka tokoiti haere te hunga e mōhio ana ki te reo Māori. He mate nui tēnei ki a tātou ā ka whakapuakihia te kōrero a Tā Hēmi Henare “ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori” (Higgins & Keane, n.d.). Kei roto i tēnei kōrero ka kitea ko te reo tētahi o ngā tino tohu, o ngā tino taonga a te iwi, ā, ehara i te kohinga kupu anake ā pā he kauwaka kē e waha ana ana i ngā kōrero a ngā tūpuna me te mātauranga kei roto. Ki te mate atu te reo, ehara i te mea ko ngā oro, ko ngā tikanga whakatakoto kupu anake ngā mea ka riro atu. Ko ngā kōrero tuku iho, ko ngā tikanga o te whakamahi, ko tana aro ki te ao, ko tana mōhio ki tana ao, ko tana wairua ka riro atu.

I te noho tawhiti i te taiao i tipu ai tō tātou reo, me te rāhui i te maha o ngā manu i kaingia e ngā tūpuna, kua tawhiti tātou i ētahi o ngā kaupapa kōrero a ngā tūpuna. Ko te hiahia i roto i te kairangahau kia hoki anō ki te wānanga i ngā mahi kai o nāianei kia kitea mēnā ka whai wāhi ngā kōrero o mua ki ngā mahi kai o nāianei, hei reira tātou hono anō ai ki aua kōrero, hei reira whai take anō ai aua kōrero ki a tātou kia ū tonu ai te wairua o te reo i homai e ō tātou tūpuna ki a tātou. Kia ea ai tēnei me whai rautaki kia tau ingoa Māori ki ngā kararehe hou e whāia ana i ēnei rā, ā, kia whakamātau hoki i te tau o ngā kōrero tawhito mō te mahi kai ki ēnei kararehe hou ki a tātou. Ko te kimi rautaki e tau ai te kupu Māori ki te kararehe hou i runga i ngā whakaritenga Māori te whāinga matua o tēnei rangahau, ka aro atu ki ngā kōrero e pā ana ki ngā ingoa mō ngā manu, ā, ka whai i te tauira ka kitea mō te whakaingoa i ngā kararehe hou. Ko te whakaaro hoki, ki te whai i aua tauira, ka pai tonu te hāngai o ngā ingoa mō aua kararehe ki ngā kōrero o mua mō te mahi kai, ā, hei reira ara ake anō aua momo kōrero i roto i ēnei mahi.

Rārangi Upoko

Upoko 1 Kōrero whakataki	Wh 1
1.1 – Te Rautaki Rangahau	Wh 2
1.2 Ngā Tikanga Tuhi	Wh 3
1.3 Ngā Upoko – He whakarāpopototanga	Wh 4
 Upoko 2 – Ngā Reo o te Ao	Wh 6
2.1 Te ora me te mate o ngā reo o te ao	Wh 6
2.2 Ngā kipakipa o te hunga kōrero	Wh 9
2.3 Te whakakau o te reo	Wh 11
2.4 Ngā kupu hou i Pōrana	Wh 14
2.5 Ngā kupu hou i Hawai’i	Wh 14
2.6 Te Horopaki o te ora o te reo i konei, i tēnei wāhi kōrero	Wh 17
2.7 He ao hou kei te pae, ngā whakakau o te reo i tēnei horopaki	Wh 18
 Upoko 3 – Ngā Whakaaro hei tāpiri ki te rautaki rangahau	Wh 20
3.1 Mā wai te reo e tohu?	Wh 21
3.2 Te Whiriwhiri i ngā pukapuka hei pātaka kupu	Wh 22
3.3 Mahere rautaki	Wh 25
3.4 Kōrero whakakapi	Wh 30
 Upoko 4 Te Wānanga i ngā Manu	Wh 31
4.1 – E koekoe te tūi – te whiriwhiri i ngā manu kia wānangahia	Wh 31
4.2 Te Tūi	Wh 32
4.3 Te Kākā	Wh 38
4.4 Te Kererū	Wh 43
4.5 Ngā kupu tōpū	Wh 45
4.6 Kōrero whakakapi – Ngā āhua i kitea	Wh 47
 Upoko 5 Te Whai ngā manu	Wh 52
5.1 Ngā wāhi whakapeke	Wh 52
5.2 Ngā onga	Wh 53

Upoko 6 – Te wānanga i ngā uiui	Wh 59
6.1 Kōrero whakakapi, whakarāpopoto i ngā whakaaro ki te hanga kupu	Wh 67
Upoko 7 – Te ora me ngā āhua o ngā kararehe nui ka whāia i ēnei rā	Wh 69
7.1 te ora o ngā tia	Wh 70
7.2 Ngā tia i ngā wāhanga o te tau	Wh 71
7.3 Fallow	Wh 74
7.4 Sika	Wh 75
7.5 Rusa	Wh 76
7.6 Sambar	Wh 77
7.7 Whitetail	Wh 78
7.8 Wapiti	Wh 79
7.9 Chamois	Wh 79
7.10 Tahr	Wh 82
 Upoko 8 – Te Whānautanga mai o ngā kupu hou	Wh 83
8.1 Ngā kararehe me te kaha o te iwi ki te whai	Wh 83
8.2 ngā kupu kua puta	Wh 85
 Upoko 9 Te Rautaki Whakamāori	Wh 89
9.1 Tia, Tahr Chamois	Wh 89
9.2 Te Whenua – he kōrero mō te wāhi kai, mō te wāhi moe	Wh 93
9.3 Ngā taputapu whai manu i ēnei rā	Wh 95
9.4 Ngā kōrero whakakapi i te whakamāori	Wh 98
 Upoko 10 Ngā Rangahau ka whai mai	Wh 101
10.1 Ngā kipakipa i te mahi	Wh 101
10.2 Te wairua o te mahi ki tā te kaimahi titiro	Wh 103
10.3 Te tuku i ngā kupu ki te iwi kia wānangahia	Wh 103
10.4 Ngā pihi kia tipu mai.	Wh 104

Rārangi Mahere

Mahere 1	Wh 15
Mahere 2	Wh 29
Mahere 3	Wh 48
Mahere 4	Wh 83
Mahere 5	Wh 83
Mahere 6	Wh 87
Mahere 7	Wh 87
Mahere 8	Wh 91
Mahere 9	Wh 92
Mahere 10	Wh 98

Rārangi Wahakaahua

Whakaahua 1	Wh 22
Whakaahua 2	Wh 22
Whakaahua 3	Wh 73
Whakaahua 4	Wh 74
Whakaahua 5	Wh 75
Whakaahua 6	Wh 76
Whakaahua 7	Wh 77
Whakaahua 8	Wh 78
Whakaahua 9	Wh 79
Whakaahua 10	Wh 79
Whakaahua 11	Wh 82
Whakaahua 12	Wh 82
Whakaahua 13	Wh 94
Whakaahua 14	Wh 94
Whakaahua 15	Wh 96
Whakaahua 16	Wh 96

Attestation of Authorship

I hereby declare that this submission is my own work and that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, it contains no material previously published or written by another person (except where explicitly defined in the acknowledgements), nor material which to a substantial extent has been submitted for the award of any other degree or diploma of a university or other institution of higher learning.

Signed 

Ngā mihi a te kairangahau

Kei konei au whai wāhi ai ki te waha i ngā mihi ki te hunga i tautoko i tēnei kaupapa, i tautoko anō hoki i te kairangahau, ko ērā mahi a rātou i toko ake i ngā whakaaro i toko ake i te wairua o te kairangahau i tana whai i tēnei kaupapa hei ako māna, ā, hei rauemi, hei koha hei tuku atu ki te iwi. Ko ā rātou kōrero i whakapakari i te āhua o te tuhi, i whakakā i ngā kete kōrero, i wero i te hanga o te rangahau kia tika tonu tana aro ki tēnei kaupapa. Ko ēnei tāngata kua whakarārangihia ka mihia i taku tutuki i tēnei kaupapa.

Dean Mahuta i tana hokihoki mai ki tēnei kaupapa me te wānanga i tana hanga, i tana tuhi Heperi Harris i tana noho hei taringa, hei waha, hei hoa whakawhiti kōrero e puta pai ai ngā whakaaro

Geoff Kerr i tana kōrero mō ngā tikanga rangahau, i āna mahi rangahau i te hunga aruaru i ēnei rā

Ka mihi anō hoki ki a rātou i whāngai mai i ā rātou kōrero kia wānangahia i roto i tēnei mahi, mei kore ko rātou kua kore tēnei e eke ki tana taumata.

Hei tāpiri ki tēnei, e mihi tonu ana ki te tini tāngata i tautoko i te kairangahau i tana ako i te reo, i tana whakatinana i tērā o ngā wawata me te tūmanako, ko ēnei momo mahi hei mihi ki a rātou me ā rātou tautoko i ngā tau kua hipa.

Upoko 1 – Kōrero Whakataki

Ka rere āwhiowhio ngā whakaaro i te aro atu ki te mātāhauariki kei runga i a tātou. He hau mōtītī i karawhiu mai, ā, ko te tini o te iwi i puhia ki tawhiti, tawhiti atu i te ao i hua mai ai te reo, tawhiti i te ao i mōhiotia ai e ngā tūpuna, tawhiti i ngā mahi i whai take ai ngā kōrero a ngā tūpuna i roto i ngā whakritenga o ia rā. I tau atu te tini o ngā Māori ki ngā tāone hei wāhi noho mō rātou, i tau atu ki te reo Pākehā hei reo whakataka kai mā rātou (Walker, 1990). Ko tētahi o ngā tino mahi a ngā tūpuna i ō rātou wā ko te mahi kai (Wehi, Whaanga, & Roa, 2009). Me mōhio rātou ki ō rātou taiao kia ora ai rātou, i runga i tēnei he nui ā rātou kōrero mō ō rātou taiao tae atu ki ngā mahi i mahia i roto i aua taiao rā (Wehi, Whaanga, & Roa, 2009; Strauss, 1962). Whai muri i te taenga mai o te iwi Pākehā, i mate haere ngā kai tūturu a ngā tūpuna, i nuku haere hoki he rahinga o te iwi ki ngā taone nui, i mahue atu ērā mahi me ērā kōrero (Te Ara, n.d.a). I ēnei rā kua aro kaha tātou ki ngā whāinga o iwi kē, ki te āhua o te noho o iwi kē. Nā runga i te mōhio kua noho te iwi Māori hei tokoiti, te reo māori hei reo tokoiti i tōna ake whenua ka mārama ki te kaha o ngā hau e rere ana, e whakarite ana i a tātou ki te tokomaha, ā, ko tana pā ki te reo tērā ka wānangahia kia whakairi matamata tonu te rere o te reo ki te pae e tika ana mōna, ki te pae nā ōna uri i wānanga.

Kia aro atu ki ngā āhua o te noho i ēnei rā ka kite kua rerekē te aro o te reo, i ngā rā o mua ko te mahi kai tētahi o ngā tino mahi, ā, he nui ngā kōrero mō taua mahi (Best, 1977). Ka tirohia ngā kupu hou e putaputa ana i ēnei rā ā, kua aro ki āhua kē atu hei kaupapa, hei whāinga whakahirahira mā tātau. He mea tauhou tonu te waea pūkoro, nō tēnei reanga tonu, heoi kua whai ingoa Māori. Ka aro ki ngā kai hou kua pae mai, ki te Chamois, ki te Tahr, i haria mai te Chamois i te tau 1907, te Tahr i te tau 1904, (Te Ara, n.d.c), ā, me uaua ka kite, ka kimi rānei i te kupu Māori mō aua kararehe. Ki tā te kairangahau titiro he tauira tēnei kua aro atu ki ngā hangarau i tipu ai i ngā tāone, ki ngā mea o tēnei ao hou i haria mai e te hau rāwaho. He hua pea i roto i ēnei taputapu hou hei orange engari me mataara tonu tātou ki te aronga o te reo kia kaua e tere tana tawhiti i tana kāinga kia mau tonu ai tana wairua i roto i ngā whakamahinga, i roto i te whakakupu i ngā whakaro.

Ko te rāhui i ngā kai tūturu a ngā tūpuna, ko te mate ki te noho ki ngā tāone ētahi take kua kore tātou e kaha aro tonu ana ki ngā kupu mō te mahi kai i runga i te whenua. Nā, ko te whakaaro i te kairangahau me aro ki ngā kararehe hou hei wāhi hou ki a tātou kia whai wāhi anō tātou ki te taiao o ngā tūpuna, kia whai wāhi anō ngā kupu, ngā kōrero ki a tātou i roto i ā tātou mahi.

Koinei te pū o te pātai matua kua toko ake i roto i te kairangahau;

“Ka tau tonu rānei ngā kōrero o mua mō te whai manu ki ngā mahi aruaru o ēnei rā ahakoa kua rerekē ngā kararehe hei whai?”

Ko te whakaaro i te kairangahau, mā te whai i ngā ingoa manu hei tauira mō te whakaingoa i ngā kararehe e whāia ana i ēnei rā hāngai ai ngā kōrero o mua ki ngā mahi, ki ngā kararehe o nāianei.

1.1 Te Rautaki Rangahau

E rua ngā mea kia tirohia i roto i te rautaki ka hua mai, tuatahi ko te rapu tauira o te whakamāori i ngā momo manu o te wao me te whakamātau i tērā tāuira hei whakamāori i ngā kararehe hou ki te wao, ka mutu, ka pēnei hoki mō ētahi o ngā taputapu. Ko te wāhanga tuarua ko te tuku i ngā kupu ki te iwi, te whakamātau i ngā huarahi hei tuku i aua kupu ki te iwi, me te rongo i ō te iwi whakaaro ki aua kupu, heoi, ko te tuku ki te iwi te mahi ka mahia, te wānanga ka wānangahia ā muri ake i te otinga o tēnei rangahau, ko tērā te tino whakamātautau mō te tika o ēnei mahi kua mahia. E hāngai ana tēnei ki ngā āhua o te rangahau Māori i kōrerohia e Smith (1999) kia noho tonu te mana ki te iwi. Mō tēnei wā ka ka wānanga i te rautaki whakamāori, i ngā tauira whakamāori a ngā tūpuna (me te whakapae he tauira ka kitea), ā, ka whakamātauria tērā hei whakamāori i ēnei kararehe hou, ki roto i te wao o ō tātou tūpuna.

He kaupapa nui tēnei te tiaki i te ora o ngā reo puta noa i te ao. Nā reiraka tīmata ki te whānui o te kaupapa.

1. Ka aro atu ki ngā mea ka kitea puta noa i te ao mei kore e kite i ētahi kōrero hei āwhina i te wānanga
2. Kia mōhio ki ngā tikanga hei whai i roto i ngā mahi whakamāori kia hāngai ai ki ana kaikōrero, ka aro atu ki ngā kipakipa e ako ai, e korero ai te tangata i tana reo.
3. He mahi hanga kupu hou tēnei, he mahi whakakau tēnei, ka aro atu ki ngā kōrero mō te whakakau haere o ngā reo.
4. Kupu hou – Ka titiro ki ngā tikanga kua whāia i Aotearoa, i ētahi atu whenua hoki mō te hanga kupu hou kia pai ai te kite i ngā mate, i ngā hua o ngā whiringa e wātea ana ki a tātou
5. Ka kimi haere i ngā kupu mō ngā manu kua tāia i ngā papakupu, i ngā tuhinga kua whirihia e te kairangahau (ka whakamāramahia te take i whirihia hei ngā wāhanga e whai mai ana. Ka whai anō i taua tauira ki te kimi i ngā kupu mō te whai manu.

6. Ka mutu te mahi kimi kupu ka āta whakaarohia te aronga o ngā uiui me te whiriwhiri i ngā tāngata kia uia. E whakapae ana te kairangahau me kimi i ngā kupu i te tuatahi kia waia haere ki tana kaupapa, ki ngā wāhanga hei wānanga māna i mua i te whakapūmautanga o te rautaki uiui.
7. Ka mutu ngā uiui me te wānanga ka whakarārangihia ngā whakaaro ki tēnei mahi, ki te hanga kupu hou i tēnei horopaki
8. Ka kōrerohia ngā āhua o ngā tia, o ngā kararehe nui i haria mai e iwi kē, ā, ka tīmata te wānanga i te rautaki, i te tauira ka whāia ki te whakamāori i aua kararehe.
9. Ka aro atu ki ngā kupu kua puta kē mō te whai i ngā kararehe i haria mai e iwi kē, ā, ka wānangahia i te taha o ngā tatauranga mō te kaha o te tangata ki te whai i aua momo.
10. Nā runga i te wānanga i ngā manu, me te whai i ngā manu ka wānanaga hoki i ētahi o ngā āhua o te whai manu i ēnei rā me te aronga o tērā mahi i ngā tau e tū mai nei.

He mahi uaua tēnei te wānanga i te rautaki i runga i te kore mōhio ki te whānui o tēnei kaupapa. E wānanga ana i ngā kupu, e wānanga ana i ngā kōrero mō tētahi mahi, ā, kei tērā mahi tana whānui, kei ana kōrero tana rahi. Koinei hoki te take ka hokihoki te kairangahau ki tana rautaki rangahau, ki tana pātai mō te roa o tēnei mahi kia mōhio tonu ai ko ēhea āhua ka tutuki, ko ēhea whāinga ka whāia, ko ēhea ka hikina, ā, ko ēhea ka whakatakotohia kia wānangahia anō ā tōna wā. Ko tētahi o ngā aronga o tēnei rangahau kia tīmata te mārama ki te rahi o te kaupapa, ki tana horopaki, ki ngā rangahau hei whai atu ā tōna wā.

1.2 Ngā Tikanga Tuhi

Mō te tuhi i roto i tēnei rangahau. He nui pea ngā kōrero ka uru mai, ā, ko te reo Pākehā te reo hei kawē, memehea kei te whakarāpopoto i ngā kōrero ka whakamāoritia. Mehemea ka tuku i te kōrero a te tangata, ka waiho ki te reo i tukua mai ai aua kōrero. Ka pēnei kia kaua ngā whakaaro, ngā hiahia o te kairangahau e whai wāhi ki ngā kōrero a tētahi atu e pā ana ki tāna whakamāori i ana kōrero. Mehemea he kupu Māori kua puta kē mō te kararehe, ka whakamahi i taua kupu i roto i ngā wānanga, mehemea kāore ana ingoa Māori, ka tuku noa i te kupu Pākehā i roto i ngā wānanga.

Mō te whakamana i te tangata nāna te kōrero, nōna rānei te whakaaro, ka whai i ngā tikanga ka whakarārangihia i te putanga tuaono o ngā whakaritenga APA. He tikanga i roto i ēnei whakaritenga kia whakamahia ngā tohu pēnei i te “&” hei tohu i ngā kaituhi. Kāore anō te kairangahau kia kite i te whakamāoritanga o aua tohu. Kia kaua e rangirua i ngā reo me ngā tikanga APA, ka whai noa i ngā kupu Pākehā i roto i aua mahi.

1.3 Ngā Upoko – He Whakarāpopototanga

Upoko 2

He titiro whānui ki tēnei kaupapa, ki te whakaora reo puta noa i te ao kia pai ai te tohu i te wāhi ki tēnei rangahau, kia pai ai hoki te kite i ngā take e whai pānga ana ki tēnei rangahau. Ko ngā kōrero ka hua mai i tēnei wāhanga hei ārahi i te hanga o te rautaki ka whāia, ā, ka aro atu ki ngā kipakipa o te tangata, ki te whakakau o ngā reo, ki ētahi tauira o tēnei mahi, o te hanga kupu i whenua kē me ngā kitenga i tērā mahi.

Upoko 3

He kōrero i ngā take ka whai pānga ki te rautaki rangahau, he whakarite i te anga o te rautaki rangahau me te tohu i te rautaki hei whakakiko i taua anga kia pai te whakamahi, kia tika tana hanga, kia hāngai ki te kaupapa ki mua i te aroaro me ngā wawata o te hunga mā rātou ngā hua ka hua mai. He kōrero mō ngā pukapuka ka whakamahi hei pātaka kupu, te take i whirihia, te take i aro ki te reo i tuhia, te āhua o te wānanga i te tikanga, i ngā whakamāramatanga o te kupu.

Upoko 4

Ko tēnei te wāhanga ka wānanga i ngā kupu, i ngā ingoa mō ngā manu e toru, ka tīmata te rapu i te tauira, i te rautaki i whāia e ngā tūpuna i tā rātou tapa i ngā manu. Ka rapu i te tikanga, i te whakamāramatanga o ngā ingoa me ngā take i tau ai aua ingoa ki aua manu.

Upoko 5

Ngā kōrero mō te whai i ngā manu, i tēnei wāhanga ka aro ki ngā kupu mō te whai i ngā manu, ngā ingoa mō ngā taputapu, mō ngā whakaritenga, ā, ka whakaritehia ēnei kia wānanga i te hāngai o ēnei kupu, o ēnei whakaritenga ki ngā mahi, ki ngā whakaritenga kei te kitea i ēnei ra.

Upoko 6

Ko tēnei te wāhanga hei wānanga i ngā kōrero i hua mai i ngā uiui, ā, ka tāpirihia ngā kōrero i puta ki ērā o mua hei whakaoi i te whakarite rautaki whakamāori.

Upoko 7

He kōrero tēnei mō ngā kararehe nui e whāia ana i ēnei rā, he whakamārama i ngā āhua, i ngā mahi, i ngā wāhi noho kia pai ai te tīmata ki te wānanga i te tau o ngā ingoa, i te hāngai o ngā āhua o ēnei ki ō ērā i tapaina e ngā tūpuna.

Upoko 8

He wānanga i ngā kupu kua puta kē mō ngā kararehe nui e whāia ana e te tangata i ēnei rā, i haria mai hoki e iwi kē. Ka tohu hoki i te kaha o te tangata ki te whai i ngā kararehe me ngā take ka whāia aua kararehe, ka tīmata te wānanga i te hāngai o ēnei āhua ki ngā kupu i puta, ki te nui o ngā kupu kua puta.

Upoko 9

Ko tēnei te wāhanga ka tuku i ngā kupu hou ki ngā kararehe, ka kōrerohia te rautaki i whāia me te tikanga o ngā ingoa kua tohua. Ka whakakapi hoki i ngā kōrero mō te whakamāori me te tohu i ētahi o ngā kitenga i roto i tēnei rangahau.

Upoko 10

He nui ngā kitenga i tēnei rangahau, ā, kua pai ake te mōhio ki ngā mahi kia mahia i ngā tau e tū mai nei kia eke ai te reo ki te taumata e pīrangitia ana ki roto i ngā mahi kua tohua. Ko tēnei wāhanga hei tohu i ētahi atu rangahau kia whāia, ā, ka tohu hoki i te pitomata i roto i tēnei mahi mō te ora o te reo, mō te ora o te āhua o te whakamahi i te reo.

Upoko 2: Te Ora o Ngā Reo

2.1 Te ora me te mate o ngā reo o te ao.

Putā noa i te ao kei te iti haere ngā rohe e pūawai ana, otirā e ora rawa atu ana ngā reo ake o tēnā whenua, o tēnā whenua. Nā Harrison (2007) tētahi kōrero i whakamahuki i te āhua o te ora o ngā reo o te ao, hei tāna i te tau 2001 e 6912 ngā reo i te rangona tonutia, heoi anō he haurua noa o tēnei ka ora hei te tau 2101. Hei tāpiri ki tēnei, i te tau 2005, iti iho i te tekau te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero o ngā reo e 204, ā, e 304 ngā reo he iti iho i te kotahi rau te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero. He 10 ōrau o ngā reo o te ao ēnei kua tata mate atu, kua tata orotā, kua tata ngū (Harrison, 2007).

Mate atu he tētēkura, ara mai he tētēkura

Mate atu he reo, mate atu he ao

Ki te mate atu te reo, ehara i te mea ko te oro anake ka ngaro, engari kē ko tana kitenga atu ki te ao, ko tana mātauranga me āna kōrero (Nettle & Romaine, 2000). Kei roto i ngā kupu he mātauranga, he māramatanga me uaua ka whakawhiti ki reo kē, ka ora tonu hoki i te matenga o te reo i whanau tahi mai me ērā mōhio hei waha ake mā tētahi i tētahi. E kōrerohia whānuitia ana tēnei mahi a ngā reo o te ao, te kauāwhīwhiwhi o te reo ki te aro o te tangata ki tōna ao. Kāore he reo anō hei kawē i te whakaaro Māori i ōna pikonga katoa kia tae tana māramatanga ki te hinengaro o te kaiwhakarongo. Nā Jared Diamond tētahi kōrero e whakamārama pai ana i tēnei, i kōrerohia tana kōrero e Joan Shigemoto (1997) i roto i tana pepa Language Change and Language Planning and Policy:

We should all care about the fate of languages because of the connection between language and culture. He argues that when a language is lost, much more than the sounds and structure of that language are gone. Each language is inextricably tied up with a unique view of the world, belief system, and literature, regardless of whether the literature is written or not. A language is the culmination of thousands of years of a people's experience and wisdom. Moreover, it is the vehicle that transmits and perpetuates that wisdom. (Shigemoto, 1997, 2)

He nui ngā kōrero mō ngā tikanga a ngā iwi Māori me te hāngai o aua tikanga ki te taiao e nōhia ana e taua iwi (Walker, 1990). Ka tae te tangata ki tētahi whenua hou, he roa te wā hei ako i ngā āhua o taua whenua, kia waia ki tana hanga, ki tana wairua, hei ako ki te noho tahi kia ora pai ai te tangata me ngā uri o taua whenua. Haere te wā ka ako te tangata i ngā āhua o te whenua me ōna uri, ā, ka ako ki te tiaki i te ora o tōna ao (ki te aro atu ki tērā hei whāinga) (Nettle & Romaine, 2000). Heoi, ko te tino tikanga o tēnei

kōrero, kei te mea atu, he nui te mātauranga ka ākona e te tangata i tana noho ki tōna ao, ko aua mātauranga ka mau ki roto i te reo o aua tāngata. Ka kōrero a Nettle & Romaine (2000) mō te rahi o te mātauranga ka riro atu i te matenga o ngā reo, ka kōrero rāua mō te mātauranga e noho ana i roto tonu i ngā kupu, ngā ingoa me ngā tikanga e hāngai ana ki ngā mahi. Ka kōrerohia te āhua ki Hawai'i hei whakatauiria i tēnei;

...Hawaiians probably knew more about the fish of their islands when Captain Cook first arrived in 1778 than scientists know today. Indeed, many Hawaiians have now forgotten more of that local knowledge accumulated and handed down orally over the past 2000 years than western scientists will ever learn (Nettle & Romaine, 2000. 56)

Kei mua hoki tēnei āhua i te aroaro o te Māori. I ngā wā o mua, i noho ki tai, i noho ki te wao, engari kua whakakau mai hei iwi noho taone ināianei (Walker, 1990). Kua aro te reo atu i te moana, i ngā uri o Tangaroa, atu i te wao me ngā uri o Tāne ki ngā taone me ngā uri o Hangarau (Nettle & Romaine, 2000). Me uaua ka whai take, ka whai māramatanga ngā kōrero tuku iho, ngā whakataukī, ngā kīwaha o mua i roto i ēnei whakaritenga, i roto i ngā āhua e nōhia ana e ngā reanga o nāianei. Kua kitea tēnei e te kairangahau i ngā mahi whakaako reo, he uaua te whakamārama i ētahi āhua o ia rā i ō nga tūpuna wā ki ngā tauira i runga i te kore mōhio ki te taiao, i runga i te kore whakapā atu ki te taiao kia waia te kiri ki ōna hau, ki tōnā mātao, ki tōna mahana. Ka whakapā atu a Nettle & Romaine (2000) ki tēnei āhua, “we are living outside of nature, living in buildings constructed of artificial material, buying rather than growing food nature gets pushed further to the margins of our existence”. Ka kī ēnei kōrero, he hua ngā reo nō te nohonga tahitanga me te taiao, ki te noho wehe i taua taiao, ka uaua pea mā tātou te kī he Māori tonu te reo mēnā nā iwi kē te taiao o nāianei i tohu mai ki a tātou. Ki te aro te tangata ki te ao o iwi kē, ā, ko tōna reo ka whai atu, ka wareware pea te pūtake o tana reo, kāore pea te wairua o tana reo e whakawhiti atu ki taua ao, ā, ki te noho tangata whenua te tangata ki taua ao, ka riro atu te wairua o tana reo ki te kāhui o te kahurangi.

He mea nui ngā kōrero tuku iho, ngā kōrero mō te ōrokohanganga o te ao i roto i ngā tikanga mō te whakamahi i te reo, i roto i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui, whakahaere mahi, i roto i ngā āhua o te whakakupu i te whakaaro. Ka kōrero tahi a Metge (1976), rātou ko Buck (1970), ko Mead (2003) mō ngā kōrero mō te ōrokohanganga o te ao me te hāngai o ēnei kōrero ki ngā tikanga whakahaere, ki ngā tikanga kōrero. Mō ngā tauira nō whenua kē atu ka whakapono tahi a Nettle & Romaine (2000) rāua ko Abley (2003) ki te hiringa o te hononga o te reo me ngā kōrero tuku iho ki te taiao. E ai ki a Abley (2003), “the

stories name and explain the landscape, so that patterns of wording and patterns of earth are inextricably linked” (p.15). Hei whakahāngai i tēnei ki ngā rautaki, ki ngā tikanga whakaora reo, ka kī a (Spolsky 2004), kia whai hua ngā kaupapa here ā-reo, me hāngai ki ngā tikanga a te iwi nōna taua reo. Nō reira me hāngai ki te ahunga mai o aua reo me ana tikanga whakahaere, ngā tikanga mō te whakamahi i te kupu, ngā āhua o te whakakupu i te whakaaro me ngā tikanga a te iwi.

Ko te āhua o tā tātou whakakupu whakaaro tētahi āhua o te whakaora reo e uaua ana te wānanga ā-tatauranga, ā-nama. He rerekē te whakamahi i te reo ki ngā wāhi kōrero, he tikanga anō ki tēnā wāhi kōrero, ki tēnā wāhi kōrero kāore i te hāngai ki ngā ture ā-kupu, engari kē ki ngā tikanga a ngā iwi, ā, kei roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho ngā whakamāramatanga o aua tikanga, ko te whakarite whaikōrero i runga i te marae tētahi tauira, ko te āhua o te tuitui i ngā kōrero hei mihi ki ngā manuhiri, ko ngā kōrero ka whirihia, he mea tango i ngā kōrero tuku iho, ki reira mana ai (Rewi, 2010). I aro atu a Nettle & Romaine (2000) ki tēnei āhua i roto i te reo Dyirbal, te reo o tētahi o ngā iwi taketake o Ahitereiria, i reira kitea ai te hiringa o tēnei āhua mō taua reo, “The semantic basis of Dyirbal noun classes is dependent on a knowledge of traditional myths and cultural beliefs.” (Nettle & Romaine, 2000, p.66) Kei te pēnei hoki te reo mō te whakamahi i ngā whakataukī, i ngā kīwaha, i ngā pepeha hei whakanikoniko kōrero, hei whakamana tangata (Mead & Grove. 2001). Ki te kore te tangata e mōhio ki ēnei kōrero me uaua ka mārama ki te tikanga o ngā kōrero, āe ka mārama ki ngā kupu, ki te āhua o te whakatakoto i ngā kupu a te kaikōrero, engari ko te tikanga o ngā kōrero ka kore e mau. Hei tāpiri ki tēnei ka kī a Abley (2003), rāua ko Rewi (2010), he tino kōrero ngā whakataukī me ngā kīwaha mō te ū ki te tūturutanga o te reo. Mehemea ko te reo te whakatinanatanga ā-oro, ā-kupu, ā-hanga o te aronga ki te ao, me pēhea te tangata e mārama ai ki taua reo, e ruku ai ki tana hohonu, e rere ai ki tana karamatamata, e tau ai i tana mōhio ki te kore e mōhio ki aua kōrero.

E ai ki a Nettle and Romaine (2000), kua aro te ao ki te pūtaiao e mārama ai ki te taiao, ā, hei tā rāua ko te pūtaiao te;

Naming and categorizing the things we find in the world around us and constructing theories to explain them. Because language does the same thing we can think of each language as a way of coming to grips with the external world and developing a symbolism to represent it so that it can be talked and thought about (p. 69).

Ka tāpirihia ngā kōrero a Crystal (2008),

Our success in colonizing the planet has been in our ability to develop diverse cultures which suit all kinds of environments. If diversity is a pre-requisite for successful humanity, then the preservation of linguistic diversity is essential, for language lies at the heart of what it means to be human (p. 33).

Ki te aro ki ēnei kōrero e rua, ka kitea te hiringa o te kanorau o ngā reo me te tiaki i ngā reo, kei te whakatauiria hoki tēnei i te whakakau haere o ngā reo kia hāngai ki ngā taiao e kōrerohia ana e aua reo. Kei te kitea, ehara tēnei āhua i te āhua hunahuna, engari kē he āhua nōngā reo katoa, hei konei hoki kitea anō te hiringa o te hono atu ki te taiao me te āhua o te ao e nōhia ana e ngā kaikōrero, ka nuku te tangata ki ao kē, ka whai tana reo i a ia, ka whakakau, heoi, he wāhanga o taua reo ka waiho atu ki tana ao o mua, ki ngā kōrero o taua ao me te mātauranga, me te mōhio ki taua ao. Ka tāruatia te whakatau, ehara ko te hanga o te reo te mea e tohu ana i te āhua o te reo, engari kē ko tana aro ki te ao, ko tana wairua, ko te whakamahi i te reo, ko te whakakupu i ngā whakaaro, ko ēnei ngā āhua o te reo e maimoatia ana e ana kaikōrero

2.2 Ngā Kipakipa a Te Hunga Kōrero

Ko tō tātou reo he reo tuku iho (Heritage language), ā, he rerekē ngā kipakipa a te hunga e whai ana i ngā reo tuku iho i ā te hunga whai i ngā reo ōhanga (economic language)(King, 2009, p. 98). Ka whakamārama a Cummins (2005) i ngā āhua o ngā reo tuku iho i konei, “we use heritage languages to refer to the languages spoken by immigrants, refugee, and indigenous groups, which mean all languages in principle, but all languages other than English in practice” (p. 585).

Ka hua mai tēnei whakamāramatanga i te kitenga atu o te pakari haere o te reo Ingarihi i ngā whenua e mate haere ana ngā reo ake o aua whenua. Nā te piri tata o te reo, ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero a ngā iwi nō rātou anō taua reo ka noho whakahirahira te reo ki a rātou me ō rātou tuakiri (Nettle & Romaine, 2000; Crystal, 2000). Ka kitea i roto i ngā rangahau te aroha o te tangata ki te reo hei whakapakari, hei tiaki i te tuakiri o ngā tāngata kua pēhitia ki runga i ō rātou ake whenua, ā, kua nuku ki whenua kē atu he reo anō ki reira. “Ethnic studies researchers provide insights into the motivations of immigrant parents for teaching and maintaining heritage languages among their children, which include reinforcement of ethnic identities, family relations, academic performance, and future careers” (Takako& Ndaia, 2008). I konei i kitea te hono o te reo ki ngā tikanga a

ngā iwi, ā, ki tā rātou hari i ā rātou tikanga, i tō rātou reo i ō rātou haerenga kia hono tonu ai rātou ki a rātou anō.

He rerekē tēnei i ngā āhua ki Aotearoa, i te mea, kāore i te kōrerohia te pikau i te reo ki whenua kē, engari he mea tautoko i te aroha o te tangata ki tana reo i runga i tana whakapakari i tana tuakiri, ā, i runga hoki i te tohu i te mana o tana iwi. Ki Aotearoa nei kua whakamanahia te reo i roto i ngā ture (Māori Language Commission, 1987), heoi ko tana whakapakari i te tuakiri tonu te tino kipakipa mō te hunga e whai ana i te reo (Kāretu, 1993). I aro atu a Matiu & May (2011, 14) ki tēnei, “Even though as few as 26% of Māori people speak te reo, so long as someone somewhere speaks it then it remains a symbol of Māori identity”. Hei tāpiri ki tēnei ka kōrerohia ngā mahi a Pierce e Matiu & May (2011) “It is through language that a person negotiates a sense of self within and across different sites at different points in time...” (Matiu & May, 2011, 12). Mō tēnei mōhio ki a koe anō, he kōrero anō ā Phinney (1990) mō te tuakiri me te ora ā-hinengaro, ki te kore te tangata e tau pai ki a ia anō, e kore e tau pai te hinengaro “...identity is important in the development of appropriate psychological function” Nō reira i tēnei horopaki ka kīia ko te reo te orange o te hinengaro, o te ngākau Māori.

Kia whaiti anō te titiro ki ngā kipakipa ki te ako i te reo, ko tēnei te mea whakahirahira mō te ako i te reo. Ka kaha te kipakipa, ka eke te tangata. Ki te kore he kipakipa, e kore e eke, ahakoa te pai o te reo, ahakoa te pai o te whakaako, o te wānanga, ka tuki noa te kupu i te pari, ka orooro, ka hīrearea, ka ngū. Heoi ki te pai te kipakipa ka eke, pēnei i tā Skehan kōrero i roto i tā Matiu & Māy (2011), “It [motivation] can overcome unfavourable circumstances in other aspects of language learning.” (p. 5). Heoi, ehara i te mea kotahi noa te momo kipakipa i te tangata. Ka tohu atu a Matiu & May (2011) ki ngā rangahau a Gardner, “Gardner made the distinction between what he called integrative and instrumental motivation.” (p. 5). Ko tētahi kei te aro whakaroto ki ngā hiahia o te ngākau, ki ngā hiahia o te tangata mō tōna ngākau tonu, ā, mō ngā reo tuku iho, ko te hiahia ki te mōhio ki te reo o ōna tūpuna pea tērā, ko te hiahia ki te mōhio ki a ia anō. Koinei ngā kipakipa i kīia e Gardner he “integrative” (pāhekoheko). Mō te tuarua, te “instrumental” (tāpae), ka hāngai tēnei kipakipa ki ngā hua ka taka iho ki te tutuki tētahi mahi, tētahi whāinga. Ko ngā momo tauira o tēnei, ko te whai tūranga mahi, ko te ako i ētahi pūkenga hou kia riro ai i te tangata tētahi mea i pīrangitia e ia rānei. I tirohia te hāngai o ngā momo kipakipa ki ngā taumata i ekengia e te tangata i Hungary, me te kite atu, “the cluster which produced the greatest success in language learning outcomes was

those with both significant integrative and significant instrumental motivation.” (Matiu & May, 2011, p. 6). Kia hāngai tēnei ki ngā rautaki whakaora reo, me whai rautaki e hono atu ana ki ēnei kipakipa e rua.

He nui te mana o te reo Māori hei tohu i te tuakiri o te Māori, koinei hoki tētahi o ngā tino kipakipa a te hunga kōrero, o te hunga ako (King, 2009). Ko te reo Māori, he reo kāore i tukuna iho mai e te tini i ngā reanga kua hemo (Te Karere, 2014; Karetu, 1993). Mō te hunga ako i ēnei wā, he mea nui te mōhio e hāngai ana te āhua o te reo o nāianei ki te āhua o te reo o tāukiuki, nō reira me āta kite rātou i te tūturu o te reo, i te hāngai ki ngā tikanga, i te hāngai ki ngā kōrero, ki ngā āhua o rātou. Ki te kore te reo e hāngai ki tana āhua tūturu ko te whakapae a te kairangahau, e kore e arohaina e tēnei hunga.

Hei tāpiri ki ngā kipakipa pāhekoheko, ka nui ake te hunga ka mau tonu ki te ako i tana reo mēnā ka kitea ngā hua ka taka iho ki a ia, he mōhio hou kei roto ka āwhina i te tangata ki te whāngai i tana whānau, ki te whai mahi, ki te whai hua ka whakapai i tana ora, i ō ana uri ora. I whakapā atu hoki a Bernard Spolsky (2009) ki tēnei kaupapa i tana wānanga i te āhei o ngā reo ki te whakataka hua ki ana kaikōrero, ā, hei tāna ko tēnei tētahi o ngā tino take e pā ana ki te ora o te reo i ēnei rā.

2.3 Te whakakau o te reo

I āta wānanga te rōpū o Unesco (Unesco, 2003) i ngā āhuatanga e patu ana i te reo, i ngā kaupapa hoki hei wānanga kia ora ai te reo. E iwa ngā kaupapa matua i tohua e rātou, ā, kua whakarārangiā ērā ki raro iho nei:

- (1) Intergenerational Language Transmission; (2) Absolute Number of Speakers; (3) Proportion of Speakers within the Total Population; (4) Shifts in Domains of Language Use; (5) Response to New Domains and Media, and (6) Materials for Language Education and Literacy. (7) Governmental and institutional language attitudes and policies including official status and use (8) Community members’ attitudes toward their own language (9) amount and quality of documentation (Unesco, 2003, p. 3).

E hāngai pū ana ēnei kaupapa ki ngā take o te reo Māori. I āraiā te heke mai o te reo ki ana uri, i iti haere te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero, ā-ōrau, kua iti te hunga kōrero, (21.3% o te iwi Māori, 2.8% o te motu whānui (Statistics New Zealand, n.d), kua nuku te nuinga o te iwi Māori ki ngā taone Ko tōna 84%, ki tawhiti i ō rātou kāinga tūturu, kua aro atu ki ngā wāhi kōrero hou, ki ngā reo irirangi, ki te ipurangi, ki te pouaka whakaata anō hoki, ā, haere tonu ana ngā hononga ki ēnei take kua tohua (Te Ara, n.d). E ai ki a Unesco (2003) he pānga nō te nui o ngā wāhi kōrero, nō te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero me te

whānui o ngā kaupapa e kōrerohia ana i te reo ki te ora o te reo i ngā uri whakaheke, koirā i whakahirahira ai te tiaki i ngā wāhi kōrero i te reo. Ka tika te tiaki i te reo ki ōna wāhi kōrero, ka kitea ana take i te ora o te tangata, ka whai take ki ana uri whakaheke (Baker, 2001), ā, ka nui ake pea te reo ka ako te tamaiti i ana mātua. E rua ngā mata o tēnei whakaaro, ko tētahi hei pupuri i te reo, i ngā mahi a ngā tūpuna kia māori tonu ai tana āhua, tana wairua, ko tētahi hei wānanga i te wāhi ki te reo i ngā wāhi, i ngā ao nōhia e te iwi i ēnei rā.

Ka kī mai a Unesco (2003) ki te rerekē te noho a te tangata ka rerekē hoki tana reo. Ahakoa ka tika tonu te whakawhānui a ētahi i ngā kupu o ō rātou reo kia hāngai ki ēnei kitenga, ki ēnei tikanga, ki ēnei hangarau hou, ko te nuinga, ka tiki (Warschauer, 1998). Hei tā Warschauer (1998), ki ā ētahi titiro, ko tā te hangarau, he whakamana i ngā tikanga o te hunga i whakaeke i te whenua, he whakaiti i te mana o te reo ake o te whenua, ā, ahakoa kāore tēnei e whakakore i ngā wāhi kōrero tūturu ka mākututia te kaikōrero e te reo hou i ngā wāhi hou. Ki te kore te reo e tipu kia pakari i te ao hou e tū mai nei ka kore ōna take, ka waimeha noa.

He maha ngā huarahi hei whakamāori i te kupu, ka whakawhānui i te tikanga o tētahi kupu tawhito he āhua rite te tikanga, arā, kua kore e kaha whakamahia tētahi, ā, ko te hanga kupu hou tētahi atu. Ahakoa te whiringa, ka whakakau te reo, ko tēnei wāhanga hei paku kōrero i ngā pānga o ngā whiringa ki te whakakau haere o te reo. Ki te aro atu ki te whakawhānui i te tikanga o te kupu, kua rerekē taua kupu, ā, ki ētahi he mate kei roto i te mea kua tīni te kupu, ka rerehu atu tana tikanga tūturu (Pokaia, 2015, uiui). Mō ngā reo tuku iho e pā tata ana ki te tuakiri o te tangata ka nui ake pea ngā āwangawanga mō tēnei whakaritenga. Ka tohu atu a Kaburise rāua ko Klu (2014) ki tēnei whakaaro i ā rāua kōrero, “Language is a physical manifestation of a person’s total being including their social inheritance” (p. 712). I roto i tēnei rerenga ka rongō i te pānga o tērā āwangawanga ki ngā rerekētanga o ngā reo me ngā pānga ki te tuakiri o te tangata. Heoi, ka haere tonu ā rāua kōrero me te kī, “Language is dynamic and flexible and if in any means of communication wants to stay that way and not become a dead language, it must accommodate changes that occur in people and their situations.” (Kaburise & Klu, 2014, 712). Mō te ora o te reo me te rerekē haere o te whakakau i ōna wāhi ka pēnei ā rāua kōrero:

To ensure broader communication and reduce localisations of one’s language, commonality in understanding of words and expressions must be observed. This

means that any extreme individualism in language which might result from either broadening or narrowing of languages should be avoided (Kaburise & Klu, 2014, 712).

Kei tērā iwi, kei tērā iwi ana ake kupu mō ngā āhua o ō rātou whenua. Ka tino kitea tēnei i roto i ngā kupu mō ngā huarere, ā, mō ngā hau hoki, he tauira pai i roto i ngā kupu a Ngāi Tahu mō te hukarere (O'Regan, uiui, 2015). Ka hua mai ēnei kupu i runga i te kaha pā o taua mea ki taua iwi. Ko te hukarere tētahi tino kaupapa i Te Waipounamu, ā, i tino mōhio ngā iwi o te tonga ki ōna āhua, i nui haere ā rātou kupu hei kōrero i taua mea.

He wero nui tēnei ki a tātou te Māori, mō te kanorau o te reo me te mana o te tangata. Ka kī a Kaburise & Klu (2014) kia kaua e tino rerekē ngā reo kei kore e kaha whakamahia ngā whakawhitinga kōrero i waenga i ngā tāngata nō iwi kē atu, engari he wero pea tēnei ki te kipakipa pāhekoheko, ki te mana o te tangata. Ki te kōrero te tangata mō tōna mana, he nui te mana ka tau ki te tangata i runga i tana whakapapa. Ka kitea tēnei i roto i ngā tikanga mō te whenua, mō te mana whenua, mō ngā tūranga i runga i te marae. Ko te mita o te iwi tētahi tino tohu o te tuakiri o taua iwi. He rerekē ngā kupu, he rerekē te whakahua, he rerekē te whakamahi i te kupu puta noa i ngā iwi i te whenua e noho nei tātou. Mō te kairangahau ake, ki te hoki atu ki te kāinga, ka tere tohutohu mai ngā kaumātua kia Ngāpuhi anō te reo. Heoi, i roto i ngā kōrero a Kaburise & Klu (2014) ngā tohutohu kia kaua e tuku i ngā reo ā-iwi kia rerekē rawa kei heke te whakamahi i taua reo hei reo kōrero i waenganui i ngā uri o iwi kē. Mō te hunga e ako ana i te reo, he mea uaua anō te whai i ngā mita o ngā iwi, heoi, ko te ako i tōna ake mita tētahi o ngā kipakipa nui ki te ako, ki te tohu i te tuakiri o te tangata, kia tū mana ai te tangata me tana reo i heke mai i ōna ake tūpuna ki tōna ake rohe, i tōna ake iwi.

Te hanga kupu hou me ngā tauira o te hanga kupu nō whenua kē atu

I te mate haere o te reo, i runga hoki i ngā āwangawanga ki te nui o ngā kaupapa hou hei whakamāori i whakatūria a te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori i raro i te ture reo Māori 1987 hei kōkiri i ngā kaupapa reo. Ka whakamana i ngā kupu hou, ka hanga kupu hou, ka wānanga hoki i ngā rautaki hei whakapakari i te ora o te reo. Ki ētahi he pai tēnei hei tiaki i te āhua o te reo, i te mana o te reo kia kaua ngā kupu mana kore e whai wāhi i roto i te reo (Hinton, uiui, 2015), heoi, ki ētahi atu, kāore tēnei i te hāngai ki te whakakau māori o ngā reo (Hinton, uiui, 2015).

He kaupapa nui tēnei te whakamana i ngā mita, te whakakotahi i ngā reo rānei, heoi kāore e whai wāhi ki te āta wetewete i tēnei kaupapa i tēnei wā, ka tīpako noa i ētahi take, ka rapu i ētahi tauira kia tohu i ētahi whakaaro ka wānangahia i roto i ngā rautaki ka whai mai. Kua aro atu ki reo kē ki whenua kē kia whai wāhi ki ētahi atu whakaaro ki tēnei whakaritenga. Kei raro iho nei ka kōrerohia ētahi rangahau i whenua kē atu me te hāngai o ngā whakaaro o ngā kaikōrero o ngā reo o aua whenua ki ō ngā kaikōrero o te reo.

2.4 Pōrana

Ko Lemko te reo i te wānangahia i reira, ā, i roto i ēnei rangahau i kitea ētahi kōrero mō ngā take, mō ngā whakaaro o te iwi e pā ana ki te hanga kupu hou, e pā ana ki te mana o ngā mita, ki te wāhi ki ngā mita. I kōrero ngā kairangahau ki ngā kaikōrero o taua reo kia puta ō rātou whakaaro ki ētahi rautaki, ā, ka kitea te rite o ngā whakaaro ki ō ngā kaikōrero o Te Reo. “You cant create an artificial language at the university or in a small circle. Language develops naturally and we should let it do so” (Hornsby, 2015, p. 4).

E ai ki te hunga i uia i roto i taua rangahau a Hornsby me whakamahi i ngā kupu tawhito kua kore e kaha whakamahia, ka whakawhānui i te tikanga o aua kupu, ki reira whakakau ai, ā, ka pai noa ki a rātou te whakakau o te reo ahakoa te hiahia kia noho rerekē tonu i ērā atu o taua whenua kia āta kitea tonuhia he reo motuhake anō tērā. I whakamātau rātou i tētahi rautaki, te whakamahi i tētahi kupu, rite te tikanga nō tētahi atu reo hei whakakotahi i ngā reo o taua whenua, kāore i tutuki i runga tonu i te hiahia kia noho motuhake tō rātou reo.

“as one speaker put it, ‘we use “**reŋ**” because it is different to “tak” and it’s important to be different.’” (Hornsby, 2015, 4)

I roto hoki i tēnei rangahau i kite i te hāngai o te kaha ki te mahi i tētahi mahi ki te rahi o ngā kupu, o ngā kōrero mō taua mahi. “Some language domains in Lemko were more developed. So, the people were preoccupied with shepherding or with farming, so the vocabulary connected to these topics was broadly developed even if it was lacking in other respects”(Hornsby, 2015, 4) Kua roa te whakapae kei te hāngai te rahi o ngā kupu ki te kaha o te iwi ki te mahi i tētahi mahi, o tētahi āhua rānei kua pā ki te iwi, ā, ka kitea tēnei i konei. Ka aro te iwi ki tētahi mahi, ki tētahi kaupapa, ko tōna reo ka whai atu.

2.5 Hawaii

I rerekē te rautaki i whāia i Hawaii, i te aro rātou ki ngā marautanga i whakatūria ki ngā kura rumaki, hei tā Kimura (N.D):

The creation of new Hawaiian words helps to keep pace with new items and concepts emerging from our modern global society. New words needed to be coined for such concepts as a gathering circle to start and end the day (lina poepoe), a snack (mea'ai māmā) in the morning and afternoon, independent activities (hana 'ae'ōia), to trace a figure (ho'omahaka), or "playing house" (pā'ani 'anakē). These words grew out of necessity and were immediately put to use with the start of the first Pūnana Leo School Hawaiian medium preschool in 1984. (Kimura, N.D, 121-122).

Ko tā te hunga i kōrerohia e Kimura, he whakarōpū i ētahi kaikōrero matatau ki te reo o reira, i whiriwhirihia ngā tāngata o ngā motu o Hawai'i kia whai wāhi ai ngā motu katoa ki te whakaae ki ngā kupu ka hangaia, ka whakamanahia. Tokoono ngā kaikōrero matatau, ā, he kaiako, he kaiwetewete reo hei āwhina i a rātou, heoi, ko aua kaiāwhina, i mōhio ki te reo.

Ko ngā tauira kei raro nei e whakatauiria ana i te aro ki tēnei mahi te hanga kupu, i aro atu ki te hanga kupu hou e whakamārama ana i tana āhua, i tana mahi rānei. Heoi, ko te mate, he roa ngā kupu i hua mai, kāore hoki te āhua o te reo, te roa o te kupu, ngā kōrero i te kupu i hāngai ki ngā kupu tawhito.

mea wehe kini,	Can opener. Lit., something to open a can.
ipu hao	Iron pot. Lit., iron gourd.
waihona palapala kahiko	Archive. Lit., place to deposit old documents.
'i'o pipi i wili 'ia	(Hamburger. Lit., cow meat that is ground up)
pahu aniani no ka i'a	(Aquarium. Lit., glass box for fish)
pahu ho'olele leo	Radio. Lit., box that sends out a voice

Mahere 1 (Kimura, N.D, 123)

I runga i te roa me te rerekē i ngā kupu tawhito, kāore i whakamanahia kia whakamahia. He nui ngā kōrero i ngā kupu tawhito kāore i āta kōrerohia "e.g. lo'i (Irrigated taro field.), mākolū (Net mesh three fingers in depth.) and kahuli (Overturned as a canoe)." (Kimura, N.D, 123)

I kōrero anō hoki rātou i te kore o ngā tāngata e matatau ana ki te reo, e whakapā atu ana

ki ngā hangarau hou, ka hau tahi mai ēnei mea hou me te reo i kawē mai i aua hangarau hei waha i ngā kōrero mō aua mea. I te wānanga i ngā take e pā ana ki ngā kupu tawhito me te hanga kupu hou i kite rātou he whānui ngā whakamāramatanga o ngā kupu, ā mā te horopaki me ngā kupuāhua te aronga e whakawhaiti kia tauwhaiti ai ki tana kaupapa kōrero. Nō reira, tuatahi mai, ko te āhua o te whakamahi i te reo hei kōrero i te kaupapa hou te aronga, ka whakamāori i te kaupapa kia rere Māori ai te kōrero. Ka hāngai anō tēnei ki ngā kōrero a Nettle & Romaine (2000) mō te mahi a ngā kōrero tuku iho i roto i te hanga o te reo me te kōrero i taua reo, me hāngai te aro ki te kaupapa ki te aronga o te reo ki tōna ao. Heoi, mehemea kāore ēnei āhua e kitea i roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho ka uaua pea te whakamāori i te aro ki aua kaupapa, hei tāpiri ki tēnei, ko ngā mahi te tino aronga i te reo o Hawai'i, ka kitea ngā kupu ka whakamahia hei kupumahi, hei kupu ingoa anō hoki (ka pēnei hoki i te reo Māori), nō reira i aro atu rātou ki ngā kupu e aro ana ki te mahi, ka whakamahia hoki hei kupu ingoa. "In Hawaiian, action takes precedence and therefore, though the noun form of the word (evolution) was the initial introduction of the word, the Committee is cognizant of creating a verb form, which can also be used as a noun." (Kimura, N.D, 126). Kei roto i tēnei tauira ka kitea te hīringa o te whakamahi i te kupu kia māori tonu te whakamahi, ka kore te kupu e whakamahia ki te kore e hāngai ki ngā āhua o te kōrero i taua reo. Ka kore hoki e arohaina mehemea he roa rawa, arā, kei roto i ngā tauira tawhito ngā tauira o ngā kupu iti, engari he nui ngā tikanga, ngā kōrero e pā ana ki taua kupu, ko ēnei āhua ka hua mai i te mōhio ki te mea e kōrerohia ana me tana ingoa, ngā mahi, te whakamahi, me te roa o te noho o taua mea, taua kaupapa i roto i te iwi hei kaupapa kōrero, hei mea whakamahia.

He mea kōrero tēnei e te tangata i Pōrana i tana kōrero mō te āhua o te hanga kupu hou, he mea tipu i ngā hāpori kōrero, e kore e mana mēnā ka hangaia i ngā whare wānanga e tētahi rōpū iti. Ahakoa kua aro ki ēnei tauira, ēnei kōrero torutoru noa, ko te ia o ēnei kōrero ka kaha rangona puta noa i te motu. He kaupapa tautohe tēnei, mā te komiti te reo e whakarite, mā te hunga kōrero rānei ngā kupu e hanga.

Hei whakarāpopoto i tēnei wāhanga, he mea tipu ngā reo o te ao i ō rātou taiao, i te nuku ki ngā taone, i te kore i whai i ētahi o ngā mahi o mua kua rerekē te aro o ngā reo, kua mate haere ētahi mōhio e whai pānga tonu ana ki ngā wā o nāianei, ki ngā āhua o mua (Nettle&Romaine, 2000; Kaburise & Klu, n.d). Mō ngā iwi taketake o te ao, ka noho tonu te reo hei tohu mana mō te iwi, ko te reo o te tangata tētahi tino kaupapa mō te tuakiri o te tangata, ā, e tiaki ana, e pupuri ana i ngā āhua tuku iho o ngā tūpuna o te tangata

(Hornsby, 2015; Kimura, n.d.). Ka rerekē ngā kipakipa a te tangata ki te ako i te reo, ko te tuakiri tonu te tino e kitea ana i ngā iwi o ēnei rā, heoi ki te taka mai he hua anō e taea ana e te kaikōrero te whakatinana hei hua hei kai māna (whai mahi, whai mōhio e whai mahi ai te tangata) ka nui ake te kipakipa, ā, ko te whakapā atu ki aua kipakipa e rua i te wā kotahi te rautaki i kitea i ngā rangahau e tino eke ana mō te whakapakari i te mōhio o te tangata ki tōna reo.

2.6 Te horopaki o te ora o te reo i konei, i tēnei wāhi kōrero.

Nā te kite i ēnei take i tīmata te wānanga i tētahi wāhi kōrero hei whakamātau i ngā ariā whakaora reo ki roto i ngā āhua kua tau ki a tātou te Māori. I te hiahia ki te aro atu ki ngā tino mahi o ia rā i ngā wā o ngā tūpuna, ki tētahi mahi e taea tonutia ana te whai i ēnei rā (engari kua rerekē ngā mea hei whai), ki tētahi mahi e hono ano ai te tangata ki te taiao kia whai take anō ngā kōrero o reira kia kaua e noho hei whakataukī ka kōrerohia ki ngā marae engari hei kōrero whai take i roto i ngā mahi. He mahi whakahirahira te mahi kai i te taiao, ā kua aro ki reira.. Ko te hiahia kia wānangahia ngā kupu o mua kia kite mēnā ka tika te tau o ngā kōrero ki te whai i ngā kararehe hou kua tae ki tēnei whenua, ā, kia kite hoki mēnā he tauira i roto i ngā kōrero, i ngā ingoa o mua hei ārahi i te whakamāori i ngā āhua hou, i ngā taputapu hou, i ngā kararehe hou e wātea ana ki a tātou hei whaiwhahi mā tātou i te rāhu i ngā kai tūturu a ō tātou tūpuna. Heoi, kia tika te wānanga i tēnei horopaki, i tēnei wāhi kōrero, me aro tuatahi ki te whakapapa o te reo i roto i ēnei mahi, i runga i ēnei whenua me ngā taero i pā mai.

I te taenga mai o ngā tūpuna ki te whenua nei he rerekē i te whenua i wehe ai rātou. He rangi hou, he hau hou i pā ki ō rātou kiri, i mihi atu ki a rātou. Ka mahuta mai ki ngā ākau o te whenua nei, ā, nāwai nāwai ka waia ki ōna tohu, ki ōna uri, ki ōna hua, ki ōna pai, ki ōna mate me ōna ahuatanga mōrearea. I ora rātou i ngā rawa ake o te whenua nei. Nā tēnei i ako pai rātou i ngā pikonga o te taiao, ā, ka tauwhāiti ngā kupu kia hāngai pū ki tēnā āhuatanga, ki tēnā āhuatanga, ki tēnā rākau, ki tēnā manu. Ko te hua o tēnei, he rārangi kupu hou, he mātauranga hou hoki hei whakamārama i aua kitenga. Ka tuituia te reo ki te taiao, ka hua mai ko te reo Māori hei kōrero i ōna āhua katoa ki ā ō tātou tūpuna titiro. Nā te kaha o ngā tūpuna ki te whai i ngā manu o te taiao i tangata whenua ai ngā āhutanga o ēnei mea i roto i te tangata. Ka puta ko ngā kupu whakarite me ngā whakataukī i ngā tūpuna hei whakakupu i te whakaaro, hei whakanikoniko i te kōrero. E hia kē ngā tauira pēnei, heoi, anei ētahi hei tauira i tēnei āhuatanga i kōrerohia nei.

“Ka Kōkō te tūi, ka ketekete te kākā ka Kūkū te kererū”

“He kūkū ki te kāinga, he kākā ki te haere”

“Tou tirairaka”

Ka whakarite ēnei kōrero i te āhua o te tangata ki tō te manu, ā, e whakatauiria ana tēnei i tētahi o ngā āhua o te whakamahi i te reo, ko te tīpako i ētahi āhua o tōna ao hei tairitenga, hei whakamārama i te āhua o te tangata e kōrerohia ana, e wānangahia ana, e kitea ana, heoi, ko tētahi atu tikanga, ka mārama te hunga whakarongo ki aua kōrero, ā, i runga i tēnā me tino mōhio te tangata ki tana ao kia mārama ai ki ngā kōrero.

2.7 He ao hou kei te pae, ngā whakakau i roto i tēnei horopaki

I te taenga mai o te Pākehā i rerekē rawa atu te ao i noho ai rātou. I tū te ao Pākehā hei kaupapa turaki i ngā wawaonga o te mātauranga Māori. I tukituki ngā tikanga me ngā mātauranga Pākehā i ngā pūtaketanga o te mātauranga Māori, ā, ka tukituki ngā whakaaro karaitiana ki nga whakapapa i mōhio ai te Māori hei whakamārama i a rātou me tō rātou ao (Walker, 1990).

I mau i a te Pākehā ētahi kararehe hou, ā, ka matemate haere ētahi o ngā manu māori o Aotearoa (Veblen & Stewart, 1982). Nō te tau 1870 i timata ai te putanga o ngā tuhinga mō ngā momo manu i te matemate haere (Best, 1934). E ai ki ētahi o ngā tuhinga he nui ake i te 70 ngā momo manu tūturu ki Aotearoa nei i te taenga mai o te Pākehā, ā, i te 50 tau i muri i orotā te 28 o aua manu. I patu ngā tauhou i te mauri o te ngahere me ngā wāhi mahi kai, ā, ko te Māori te papa. Ka tae tonu mai a Tauhou kia nui ake tana tokomaha i tō te Māori (Te Ara, n.d.b). Ka tae tahi mai ngā ture me a rātou tikanga, ā, kāore i wātea ngā wāhi mahi kai ki te Māori, ka waimeha tana tino hononga ki tana taiao. Tērā tētahi rangatira nō Ngāti Kahungunu, ko Hoani Whakahoro tana ingoa, ko ia tētahi i kōrero ki a Best mō te mate haere o ngā manu i te wao, ngā mate i pā ki te iwi Māori, te mate o te mauri, o te wao, o te tangata, ā, ka kī ia “kua rere te wairua e kore e hoki mai” (Best 1977). He kōrero hohonu tēnei i runga i tana tohu atu ki te rahi o ngā panonitanga i pā ki te iwi, ki te motu, ki ngā whakahaere o te motu i taua wā me tana kite, e kore e hoki ki ngā āhua o mua, e kore te mana o ngā whakaritenga a ngā tūpuna e eke anō ki te taumata o ngā wā o mua, e kore rātou e ora i ngā āhua, i ngā tikanga o mua.

Nō te taenga mai o ngā kararehe hou nō whenua kē atu i tae mai ngā whakahaere me ngā hangarau hou e pā ana ki te whai i aua kararehe. Ehara i te mea ko ngā manu noa iho ngā mea i mate, engari kē ia ko ngā tikanga anō hoki i heke iho mai i ngā tūpuna, e hāngai pū ana ki te whai i aua manu, ka tahi, ka rua ko ngā kupu pū hei āta kōrero i aua mahi rā

(Walker, 1990). Ka kore te mahi, ka kore ngā take mō ngā kupu hei kōrero i aua mahi. I mate ngā tūpuna ki te huri ki ngā taputapu, ki ngā tikanga a te Pākehā, ā, i whakaroau ngā puna kupu i te paunga o ngā wai kōrero.

Ko tētahi atu āhuatanga patu i te reo, ko te nekehanga o te tangata ki te taone (Walker, 1990). Nā konei i wetekina ōna hononga ki ana mahinga kai me ōna whenua. I te tatauranga o te tau 1996 48 ōrau ngā Māori i Te Waipounamu i noho ai i Waitaha ā, neke atu i te 30 ōrau i noho i Ōtautahi, ā, i Aotearoa whānui neke atu i te 90 ōrau e noho ana i ngā taone (Te Puni Kōkiri, 2001). Ināianei neke atu i te 90 ōrau o te iwi Māori e noho ana i ngā taone (Statistics New Zealand, 2016). I te kite atu i ēnei tatauranga ka mārama ki ngā taero kei mua i a tātou i tā tātou whai i te ora o te reo Māori kia ora Māori tonu ai te reo.

Nā te noho taone a te Maori i heke te wāhi ki te mana o te mātauranga e hāngai ana ki ana kai o mua, ā, kua pēnā hoki te wāhi ki te mana o ngā kupu o tēnei mahi. Ka kite hoki i te rerekē haere o ngā tikanga a te iwi i roto i te hanga i ngā kupu hou mō ngā taputapu hou. Hei tauira, ko ngā pouaka whakaata, ngā waea pūkoro, ngā rorohiko he āhua hou tonu ki te whenua nei engari kua whai ingoa Māori, ā, ahakoa te roa o te noho a ētahi kararehe i te whenua kāore anō kia whai ingoa Māori. I tae te Chamois ki Aotearoa i te tau 1907, i tae te Wapiti i te tau 1905 engari kāore tonu he kupu Māori mō ēnei (Te Ara, n.d.c). He tohu tēnei i te wete o ngā hononga o te Māori ki te wao. Ka pēnā tonu ngā kōrero mō ngā taputapu hei āwhina i te tangata e whai ana i ēnei kararehe. I roto i tēnei ka kite atu kua rerekē te whāinga matua a te iwi.

I tēnei wā kāore i te pai te maha o ngā kupu hei āta whakamārama, hei āta wānanga, hei āta kōrero i ngā hangarau, i ngā taputapu, i ngā whakahaere i ahu mai i te taenga mai o ngā kararehe hou nei ki ngā ākau o tēnei motu. I runga i tēnei, kāore anō te reo kia eke, kia whai mana i tēnei momo reo, i tēnei āhuatanga o te kōrero. Mō te tiaki i te reo ki ōna wāhi kōrero tūturu me te tiaki i tana wairua ka aro atu ki te wao. Ko te wao tētahi wāhi tūturu nō te ao Māori, nō reira e tika ana te whakaora i ngā momo reo e pā ana ki te hono ki tō tātou taiao ahakoa te taputapu ka whakamahia e te tangata. Nō reira te whakaaro, ka wānangahia te wao me tana hāngai ki te noho o te iwi i ēnei rā, ki ngā āhua o te wao i ēnei rā anō hoki.

Upoko 3: Ngā Whakaaro Hei Tāpiri Ki te Rautaki Rangahau

He rangahau tēnei hei āwhina ki te whakaora reo, e hāngai pai ana tēnei ki ngā take i tohua e Unesco, ā, ko te tino hāngai o tēnei rangahau ki te tiaki i ōna wāhi kōrero, ko tēnei wāhi kōrero te mahi kai tētahi mea tūturu nō tātou engari i te kore e whakaae ki te whai i ngā manu i kaingia e ngā tūpuna me whai rautaki hou kia mana anō ai ngā kōrero mō aua mahi. Kia tutuki tēnei me hāngai tana aro ki ngā kipakipa o te hunga mō rātou, mā rātou ēnei wānanga, ēnei mahi, ngā hua ka hua mai. I runga i tēnā ;

- Me tūturu tana rite kia pai te hāngai ki te kipakipa mō te tuakiri,
- Me whai hua e taea ana e te tangata te whakatinana hei hua mōna kia hāngai ki tana kipakipa tāpae.

Mō te hangai ki te kipakipa pāhekoheko, kāore te kairangahau i te whakahē i te whai a te reo i ngā hangarau hou, engari kei te whakahou i te hunga kōrero ki te maumahara ki te pūtake o te reo, ki ngā kōrero, ki te whapapa o te reo, ko ēnei hei tūāpapa hei hanga whare kōrero ki wāhi hou, ka tāpirihia ngā kōrero hou, heoi ka mau tonu ngā whakapapa o mua i te hanga o te whare. I runga i te mōhio ki te hiringa o te kanorau ā reo, ā tikanga ka whakapae he kaupapa whakahirahira tēnei te whakapakari i te reo kia pai tana tū ki tana tūāpapa tūturu i ngā karawhiu a ngā hau o te ao hurihuri kia pai tana waha ake i ngā kaupapa, i ngā hangarau, i ngā taputapu hou engari kia mau tonu ki tana wairua hei tohu atu ko te reo Māori tēnei, kihai mā tana hanga anake. Me tino tūpato te tangata kia kaua e whai i ngā tikanga o reo kē atu i te kuhunga mai o kaupapa kē atu, te whai i ngā tikanga a te iwi nā rātou te kaupapa. Ahakoa te hiahia kia mau tonu ki te mana o te reo hei mea tūturu nō te iwi me hangore tonu te reo kia pai tana kōrero i ngā kaupapa hou, i ngā aroro hou e putaputa noa ana engari me Māori tonu te titiro ki aua aroro, ki te whakamāori i ngā kupu ka whai take kia kaua te āhua o te reo e noho hei hua mō te āhua o te noho nā iwi kē i whakarite mā tātou.

Mō te hāngai ki te kipakipa tāpae i tēnei horopaki ka aro atu ki ngā hua ka taka ki te tangata i tana ako i ngā kupu. Mā te ako i ngā kupu ka ako hoki pea i ētahi kōrero hei āwhina i te tangata ki te whai kai, ka rongo i ngā wā o te tau e tika ana ngā momo mahi, ka ako i ngā kupu mō ngā momo kapua me te huarere ka tohua e aua momo. Ka ako i ngā kupu mō te whenua me ngā tikanga pōkai whenua. Heoi, ka pā hoki ēnei mahi ki te kipakipa pāhekoheko i te mea kei te ako tonu i ngā kōrero a ngā tūpuna hei āwhina i te tangata ki te mahi i ana mahi o ēnei rā.

3.1 Mā wai te reo e tohu ?

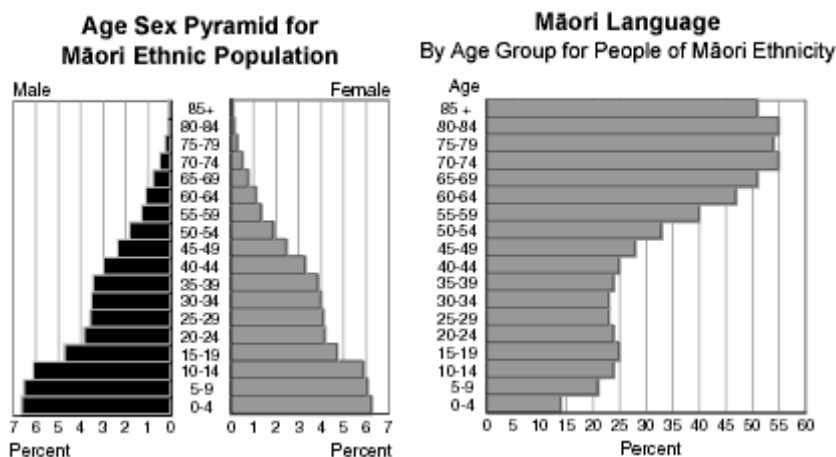
He pātai nui tēnei mō te hanga kupu hou, me waiho mā ngā hapori te reo me ngā kupu e hanga, ka whakaae rānei mā tētahi mana ngā kupu hou e hanga e whakamana kia kōrerohia. Kua kitea ngā tauira o ngā whiringa e rua i Aotearoa, ā, ka tautokona tētahi e ētahi, tētahi e ētahi. Mehemea he tokomaha te hunga e kōrero Māori tonu ana, ā, kei te kāinga tūturu tonu te nuinga e noho ana ka māmā ake tēnei te whai atu. Heoi, i runga i ngā tauranga mō te ora o te reo, mō ngā wāhi e noho ana ngā tāngata ka mōhio ka uaua te waiho kia whakakau noa, kia putaputa noa ngā kupu i te hunga kōrero.

Mō te aro atu ki ngā tia hei tauira, kāore ngā momo katoa e kitea ki ngā whenua katoa, ā, kua tino roa ētahi i ētahi wāhi. Kua tino roa ngā iwi o aua wāhi e whai ana i aua momo, ā, kua tīmata kē pea ētahi kupu te putaputa mai, kātahi anō pea ētahi iwi ka whai wāhi ki ētahi āhua ka kōrerohia. Nō reira ka toko ake te whakaaro ki te whakapā atu ki nga iwi, kei ngā rohe i roa te noho a ngā kararehe, heoi, kāore tonu pea e pai te kī atu, “ānei he kupu hei whakamahi mā koutou, nā iwi kē i hanga mā koutou”. Mehemea kāore he kupu, me mārama pai te whakaaro i roto i te hanga o te kupu, kia kitea ngā tātai whakaheke o te whakaaro i whānau mai ai te kupu. Ki te tika te whakaaro, ka tika te kupu, ā, ka noho ko te whakaaro te mea nui i roto i ngā kōrero. Kia hoki anō ki ngā kōrero a Kaburise & Klu (2014, 712) me tūpato i te rerekē o ngā kupu kei kore ngā kupu e whakamahia. Ahakoa kei te rongō tonu i te tautohe me mana te mita, me mana ngā kupu ka puta i te hunga kōrero, ko te aronga o tēnei rangahau ki te whakamātau i tētahi tauira hei whakamāori i ngā kararehe hou. Ka whai atu ki te rapu tauira hei whakamāori i ngā momo katoa i runga i te tauira kotahi kia kitea ai mēnā ka kaha ake te mau o ēnei kupu i ngā iwi mehemea kua whai i te tauira kotahi, ka kaha ake te mau mehemea he kupu motuhake, kāore rānei ana hāngai ki momo kē atu. Ka whakamātau hoki kia kitea ai mēnā ka arohaina, ka whakamanahia e ngā iwi i runga i te tutuki i ngā kipakipa a te tangata, arā ka tohua te ahunga mai o te kupu me te tauira i whāia, ka kitea hoki he hua i roto i te whai i ēnei kupu. Ka mutu, ka uaua te āta tohu atu ki ngā mita, i te mea he mea whakakau anō tērā, ā, ko te whai i ngā mita o tētahi atu, ko te whakaae kia uru mai ētahi kupu he āpitihanga ki taua mita, kihai pea he wero, kihai pea he mate. Ka kitea te urunga mai o ngā tauira o mita kē atu i roto i ngā whakapapa o ngā iwi nā te nekeneke haere i ngā whenua, ā, ka uaua te whakahē i te haere tonu o tēnei mahi. Ka kitea hoki ētahi tauira o te whakakau o te mita kia rerekē i ētahi atu hei tohu i te tuakiri o te iwi engari he kaupapa nui tērā kāore e kōrerohia i tēnei rangahau.

Kāore tēnei rangahau e āta wānanga i ngā mita i tēnei wā, ka aro kē ki ngā tauira o ngā kupu kua whakamahia whānuitia, kua puta ki te iwi whānui, arā, ko ngā kupu kua whai wāhi i ngā papakupu. Ka āta kōrerohia tēnei whiringa ā muri tata ake nei. I runga i te whai i tētahi tauira o te whakamāori nō ngā wā o mua rā anō, kua kore e aro ki ngā kupu arotau i roto i tēnei rangahau engari ehara tērā i te mahi hei whakaiti i aua momo kupu.

3.2: Te Whiriwhiri i ngā pukapuka hei pātaka kupu

Nō te heke haere o te iwi Māori (ā-taurite, ā-tatauranga) i heke anō hoki te rahi o te hunga kōrero Māori, te rahi o ngā wāhi rangonga ai te reo, me te rahi o ngā tāngata mōhio ki te kupu. I tēnei wā ko tōna 21.3% noa e mārama ana ki te reo, e taea ana te whakawhiti kōrero mō ngā kaupapa e mōhiohia whānuitia ana (Statistics New Zealand, n.d.). Ko te rahi e tino mōhio ana ki te reo, ki ōna āhua, ōna tikanga, te whakamahinga o te kupu mō ngā kaupapa whānui, he iti iho. Hei tāpiri ki tēnei, ko te nuinga o te hunga matatau ki te reo, ki ōna tikanga, ki ngā kōrero a te iwi, te mōhio ki ngā tikanga o mua, te āhua o te Māori o mua, kua kaumātua, ā, e mate haere ana. Ā-tatauranga, tokoiti noa ngā kaumātua pēnei hei whāngai i te reo ki te reanga e whai ake ana. I roto i ā tātou, i ā te Māori kōrero, ko Tāne te atua i piki ki ngā rangi ki te tiki i ngā mātauranga hei whāngai iho ki a tātou te tangata. Ko ēnei mōhio, i tuku iho i tērā reanga ki tērā e whai ake ana. Heoi i te kite atu i ngā tatauranga, ka mārama kehokeho te korenga o tēnei whakaritenga, tēnei āhua o tātou, ā, kua urupā te marae kōrero Māori, kua waiho mai hei pōporo tū ki te hamuti, he ota e tohu ana he ora i taua wāhi i ngā wā o mua. Tae rawa mai te Māori ki ngā tāone nui, he rākau kē atu, nō whenua kē atu, e tipu ana, ā, kua aro ki rautaki kē hei rapu i te tikanga o ngā kupu o tōna reo kua mahue atu.



Whakaahua 1 (Statistics New Zealand, n.d.) Whakaahua 2 (Statistics New Zealand, n.d.)

Ko tōna 84% te rahi o ngā Māori i te noho i ngā tāone nui i te tau 2013. Kua wehe i ngā marae, i ngā hau kāinga, ā, kua rerekē ngā āhua o te noho, te whai i ngā tikanga. I ēnei rā,

i te tokoiti o ngā kaumātua hei whāngai i te reo kua aro te hunga ako i te reo ki ngā papakupu, ki ngā tuinga, ki ngā pūmanawa waea hei kimi i te kupu me tōna tikanga. Mō tēnei wāhanga ka wānangahia te āhua o te reo i roto i ētahi o ngā papakupu, me ētahi o ngā tuinga. Ka tirohia ngā whakamāramatanga o te kupu me te wā i tāngia te pukapuka/papakupu hei tohu i te whakakau haere o te tikanga o te kupu me te tohu i ētahi mate e huna ana ka rea ake i tōna wāhi whakapeke ā tōna wā. Ko tēnei te aronga matua mō tēnei wāhanga hei wānanga i te rererikē o ngā whakamāramatanga i ngā papakupu, ko ngā papakupu me ngā take i whirihia kua whakarārangiāhia kei raro iho nei.

Ko te papakupu e tino mōhiotia ana e te iwi mō te tikanga o ngā kupu Māori ko te “A Dictionary of Maori Language”, nā H.A. Williams puta tuatahi mai tēnei papakupu i te tau 1844, i puta te tuawhitu o ngā putanga o tēnei papakupu i te tau 1971, ā, tāngia anō i ngā tau whai muri. Kua aro ki tēnei papakupu i runga i te wā i tīmata ai te kohi i ngā kupu me te whakaaro nā te kohi i ngā kupu i te wā āhua tauhou tonu te Māori ki te Pākehā ka mau te tino tikanga o te kupu i tana āhua tūturu. E hāngai ana tēnei ki ngā tauira a Simmons (1976) mō te wānanga i te tika o ngā kōrero tuku iho, hei tāna me ahu mai te kōrero i ngā wā i mua i te taenga mai o te Pākehā kia kaua ngā kōrero a iwi kē atu e whai wāhi. Ahakoa ko tēnei te papakupu (nui) tuatahi i puta mai, ahakoa te wā i tīmata ai te kohi i ngā tikanga o ngā kupu, kua uru kē ētahi atu āhu/whakamārama/tikanga o ngā kupu nō te iwi Pākehā, nō te piri atu ki ngā āhua hou, “In a number of cases meanings are noted which have been evolved since the advent of Europeans; these sometimes illustrate the essence of the original meaning” (Williams, 1957).

Ehara tēnei i te whakahē i tēnei āhua, haere te wā, whakakau mai te reo, nō te taenga mai o ngā tūpuna ki ngā whenua e kīia nei ko Aotearoa i whakakau mai anō te reo i mōhiotia e rātou, ā, ka hua mai ko te reo Māori. He uaua te āta kōrero i ngā pouwhenua o te reo Māori, he hononga ōna ki ngā reo o Te Moana-nui-a-kiwa, he rererikē ngā āhua ā-mita, ā-kupu, ā-tikanga ki tēnā iwi, ki tēnā iwi, ki tēnā iwi. Heoi mō tēnei wāhanga ka whai take te aro atu ki ngā whakamahinga o te kupu o mua, te whakakau haere i ngā tau me ngā take i whakakau ai te āhua o te reo, o te whakamahi i te kupu i roto i ētahi papakupu hei whakaatu i te whakakau haere o te whakamāramatanga o te kupu, o te tikanga o te kupu, o te aronga o te reo me tana iwi kōrero.

He mate anō i pā atu ki a rātou i taua wā mō te kohi i ngā kupu, kāore ētahi i tino mōhio ki te reo, kāore i tino tau ngā tikanga tuhi. Kāore i tuhi i te whakamāramatanga o ētahi

kupu i hāngai ki ngā tauira o te whakamahinga, i runga i ēnei mate, he nui ngā kupu kāore i whai wāhi i roto i te papakupu. I ngā kōrero a Williams (1957) mō te rautaki wānanga i te tikanga o ngā kupu ka kī, ko te aronga matua te pātai atu ki ngā kaumātua e mōhio ana ki te reo me ōna tikanga, ā, kei roto i tana tuhinga i puta i te tau 1917 ka kī ia

But this course, now unfortunately seldom available, is not always free from the risk of error. Few Maoris can resist the temptation to oblige an enquirer rather than admit ignorance; and occasionally a Maori may, in all honesty, have been habitually misusing a word in his own tongue. Moreover, local usage in respect of words is frequently very curious and perplexing. (Williams, 1957, wh. 12)

Kei te kite i ētahi o ngā taero e pā ana ki te wānanga i ngā kupu, ko te tika o te kupu (tōna hanga, te āhua o te tuhi), te tika o te tikanga/whakamāramatanga me te tohu atu i tana tikanga matua i roto i ngā whakamahinga maha o te kupu/i ngā whakamahinga ā iwi.

Ko Te Aka He papakupu kua puta hei pukapuka, hei whārangi ipurangi, hei pūmanawa tautono hoki, koinei pea te papakupu māmā te whakapā atu, ā, he tokomaha e whakapā atu ana ki taua papakupu. E ai ki a Google Analytics mō Te Aka, “is the world’s most popular online Māori language dictionary. For the year ending 27 October 2015, the website had received 3,004,556 visits from 217 countries with 1,190,781 unique visitors” (Spasifik Mag, n.d.). I Nā te tokomaha e whakapā atu ana ki tēnei, nā te māmā o te whakapā atu ki tēnei papakupu, kua whirihia hei papakupu ka wānanangahia, i te mea ko tēnei tētahi o ngā tino hei whāngai i te māranga o te kupu ki te hunga ako.

I puta a He Pātaka Kupu i te tau 2008. I whakaritea i raro i te mana o Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo. Ko tēnei te papakupu nui o ngā papakupu, tata te 24000 ngā kupu i roto i tēnei papakupu. I whirihia tēnei i runga i te nui o ana kupu, i runga hoki i te mea, nā te Taura Whiri tonu i whakarite, ā, ko rātou te kāhui whakamana kupu hou, te kaiwhakarite rautaki whakaora reo, te kāhui wānanga i ngā āhua o tō tātou reo anō hoki i whakatūria e te Kāwanatanga.

Hei tāpiri ki ngā papakupu, kua aro hoki ki te tuhinga a Best (1977) *Forest lore of the Māori*, nā te maha o ana kōrero mō ngā mahi a ngā tūpuna, ahakoa ka tautohea ētahi o ana kōrero, he nui ngā ingoa, me ngā kupu i whakarārangiā i ana tuhinga hei whaiwhai atu mā te kairangahau.

3.3 Mahere Rautaki

I roto i tēnei rangahau ka tirohia ngā āhuatanga o te mahi kai i ēnei rā, ā, ka whakawhāiti i te titiro ki tēnei mea e kīia nei ko te aruaru. He maha ngā tuhinga mō ngā mahi i ngā rā o mua engari kua rerekē rawa atu ngā mahi i ēnei rā. He kararehe hou, he taputapu hou, he mahi hou kei te whenua ināianei nō reira ko te whakaaro, me hāngai te titiro ki ēnei mea hou. Ka wānangahia ngā kupu a ngā tūpuna mō ngā manu, mō te whai manu, mō ngā taputapu i whakamahia, ā, ka tirohia ngā taputapu, ngā mahi, ngā tikanga e pā ana ki te whai i ngā kararehe kei te whāia e te tokomaha, ngā kararehe kei te kōrerohia whānuitia puta noa i Aotearoa i ēnei rā, arā, ko te rakiraki, ko te kuihi, ko te poaka, ko te tia, ko te wapiti, ko te chamois, ko te tahr.

Ngā Tūmanako/Whāinga

Ko te whāinga o tēnei rangahau, ko te whakapakari i te reo Māori, hei reo kōrero i ngā āhuatanga o te aruaru i ēnei rā, kia whai wāhi anō te reo i roto i ēnei mahi ahakoa kua rerekē ngā kararehe hei whai, ā, kia whai take anō ngā kōrero mō ēnei mahi i ēnei rā. Kia tutuki tēnei ka tirohia ngā manu o te wao, ka wānangahia ngā ingoa me ngā kōrero mō te whai i aua manu kia kite mēnā he hāngai ki ngā mahi o nāianei, ā, mēnā he tauira hei whai hei whakamāori i ngā ingoa mō ngā kararehe e whāia ana i ēnei rā. Ka noho ko tēnei hei whāinga matua, ā, ko ngā hua ka hua mai ka whakamātauria ki mua i te iwi ā tōna wā i tētahi atu mahi rangahau.

E whā ngā wāhanga matua kia ea ai tēnā

- Kimi i ngā kupu, i ngā ingoa mō ngā manu me te whai i aua manu (ngā kupu mō ngā mahi i mahia i mua i te taenga mai o iwi kē atu)
- Kimi i ētahi kupu hou kua puta mō te aruaru i ēnei rā (whai muri i te taenga mai o ngā kararehe hou) me te whakakau haere, te aronga o ngā mahi.
- Whirihia ngā kupu, ngā āhuatanga hou o ēnei mahi hei whakamāori i roto i tēnei rangahau
- Wānangahia te mahi hanga kupu me ngā tikanga whakahaere i aua mahi.

E rua ngā huarahi hei whakatutuki i tēnei rangahau. Ko te rangahau ā kaupapa, me te rangahau ā kaute (qualitative me te quantitative). Ko te whakaaro i tēnei wā, kāore i te pai te whakawhāiti i te titiro i runga i te tikanga whakahaere i te rangahau. Mā te kaupapa kē te rangahau e whakahaere. Nō reira me e pai ana te rangahau ā kaupapa hei whakatutuki i tētahi āhuatanga ko tērā tērā, ā, ka pēnā hoki mō te rangahau ā tau.

Tuatahi ka aro atu ki ngā āhua o mua, i roto i ēnei mahi kei te wānangahia ngā ingoa o ngā manu, te āhua o te mahi me ngā ingoa o ngā taputapu. Mō ngā ingoa o ngā kararehe, ko ngā manu ngā mea i kaha whāia e ngā tūpuna i runga i te whenua. Ko ētahi o ngā manu i kaha whāia e rātou kua orotā, ā, me uaua ka mōhio i mate tahi rānei ko ngā kupu, ko ngā kōrero, ko ētahi o ngā tikanga i te matenga o aua manu. I runga i tērā ka whiriwhirihia ngā manu e toru i whāia e ngā tūpuna i aua wā, ā, e ora tonu ana, e kaha kōrerohia tonutia ana i ēnei rā. Kia hoki anō ki te whakakau o ngā reo i te haere o te wā, i te huri o te ao, he mea uaua te wānanga i te tikanga o te kupu. He nui ngā kupu kua rerekē te tikanga i ēnei rā, he nui ngā kupu ka uaua te tohu i te tikanga i te mea ka rerekē i runga i te whakamahinga o te kupu. Ka rerekē haere ngā tikanga o ngā kupu, ahakoa te reo, i te huri o te ao, ā, ka kitea pea tētahi whakamāramatanga i tētahi wā, haere te wā, kua rerekē. Hei tāpiri ki tēnei, he whānui ngā whakamāramatanga o ētahi o ngā kupu, ā, mā te horopaki, mā ngā kupu i te rerenga e tohu atu, ko te aruaru te aronga i tērā whakamahinga. I runga i tēnei, he uaua te kī atu, ko ēnei ngā kupu mō te aruaru. E kore tēnei rangahau e rapu i ngā kupu katoa e hāngai pū ana ki te aruaru reo Māori mai, reo Pākehā mai, nō reira me aro kē ki ngā tikanga whakamāori i ngā kupu i roto i ēnei mahi, i roto i nga tauira ka kimihia. Ka noho tēnei hei tauira hei whai i ngā tau e tū mai nei me te tūmanako ka āwhina tēnei i ngā tāngata kōrero māori i roto i ēnei mahi a tātou. Ka aro atu ki ngā papakupu i puta i ngā tau kua hipa, tae atu ki ngā papakupu hou o nāianei. Ka kohi i ngā kupu o ngā papakupu i puta i ōna wā kia kite ai mēnā kua rerekē ngā whakamāramatanga, ngā tikanga o ngā kupu i roto i ngā tuhinga i te hipa o te wā, i te huri o te ao.

Ka mutu te kohi i ngā ingoa manu, ka wānangahia te āhua o ngā ingoa, te hanga, te nui o te kupu. Ka mutu ngā ingoa manu te wānanga, ka aro atu ki ngā taputapu, ki ngā tikanga whakamahi anō hoki, ā, ka whai anō i ngā whakaritenga, i te tauira mō ngā manu. Kia oti ngā kupu o mua te wānanga, ka aro atu ki ngā kararehe, ki ētahi o ngā taputapu i haria mai e te Pākehā ki tēnei whenua, ka kohia ngā kupu māori kua puta kē, ā, ka whai anō i ngā whakaritenga o runga hei wānanga i ēnei kupu. Mutu ana tērā ka aro anō ki ngā kararehe, ki te rohe e nōhia ana e tērā momo, e tērā momo, te tokomaha o ngā Māori e whai ana i tēnā, i tēnā, ā, ka tohua ngā iwi hei whakapā atu, hei wānanga i ngā kupu a rātou mō aua kararehe i ngā tau e tū mai nei, i ngā rangahau whai muri i tēnei.

Mutu atu ēnei mahi ka kohia ngā kōrero e kaha puta ana i roto i ēnei mahi kāore anō kia whakamāorititia, ā, ka whakarārangihia, ka wānangahia i runga i te tauira kua tohua, ā, ka tukuna ētahi whakamāoritanga hei wānanga mā te iwi. Mō te hanga i ngā kupu hou, me

hāngai ki ngā tauira tūturu e aroha tonu ai ngā kaikōrero, arā, kia kaua e roa rawa, kia kaua e whai i ngā āhua o te reo i hari mai ai e te reo hou, i te aroro hou, engari kia Māori tonu te aroro, kia Māori ai te kupu. He wā ka tautohe a pūtaiao ki a mātauranga tūturu, heoi, mā te aro whānui ki te aroro ka māori tonu te wairua. Ahakoa ko te whāinga kia mau ki ngā āhua tūturu me whai i te mōhiotanga, nō mai rā anō ngā reo i whakakau haere, he āhuatanga rerekē te kore whakakau, arā, te whakatokaranga o tētahi reo kia mārō ai ki te āhuatanga kotahi. Heoi, me tika te whakakau, mā te whakaaro Māori tonu e ārahi, kaua mā ngā whakawai o te ao hou.

Nā tēnei ka tohu atu ki te nui o te mana o te whakamahi i te kupu me tēnei āhua hei āwhina ki te ārahi i te hanga kupu. Ka kite i te hāngai o te reo Māori ki te reo o Hawai'i i roto i ngā tikanga o te whakamahi i te kupu, te kupu ka noho hei ingoa, hei kupumahi anō hoki, te waiho mā te horopaki, mā ngā kupuāhua e whakawhāiti i te aronga o te kupu ki te whakamāramatanga i whakaarohia e te kaikōrero. Mō te reo māori he nui ngā kupu ka whakamahia hei kupuingoa, hei kupumahi, ko te mahi te aronga nui. Me hāngai ngā kupu hou ki ēnei whakaritenga kia hāngai ai ki ngā whakamahinga a ngā kaikōrero.

Kāore hoki i te pai kia nui ngā kupu, e tika ana te kōrero “he iti te kupu, he nui te kōrero” i roto i tēnei mahi te whakamāori, te hanga kupu hou. Ki te roa rawa te kupu, kāore e whakamahia, kāore e arohaina e te iwi. Kāore he take kia āta whakamārama te kupu i ngā āhua katoa o te mea e kōrerohia ana, kei roto i ngā whakamahinga o te kupu, te mōhio ki te mea e kōrerohia ana, kei te horopaki o te kōrero ngā taipitopito.

Kua wānangahia ngā āhua o te whakamāori kupu i whenua kē atu, kua kitea ngā kōrero ka kaha puta mo tēnei mahi ahakoa te whenua, ā, kua wānangahia ngā kipakipa o te hunga mā rātou ēnei mahi. Kia whakawhāiti i te titiro ki tēnei horopaki ka uiui i ētahi tangata mō ngā kaupapa e whai ake nei

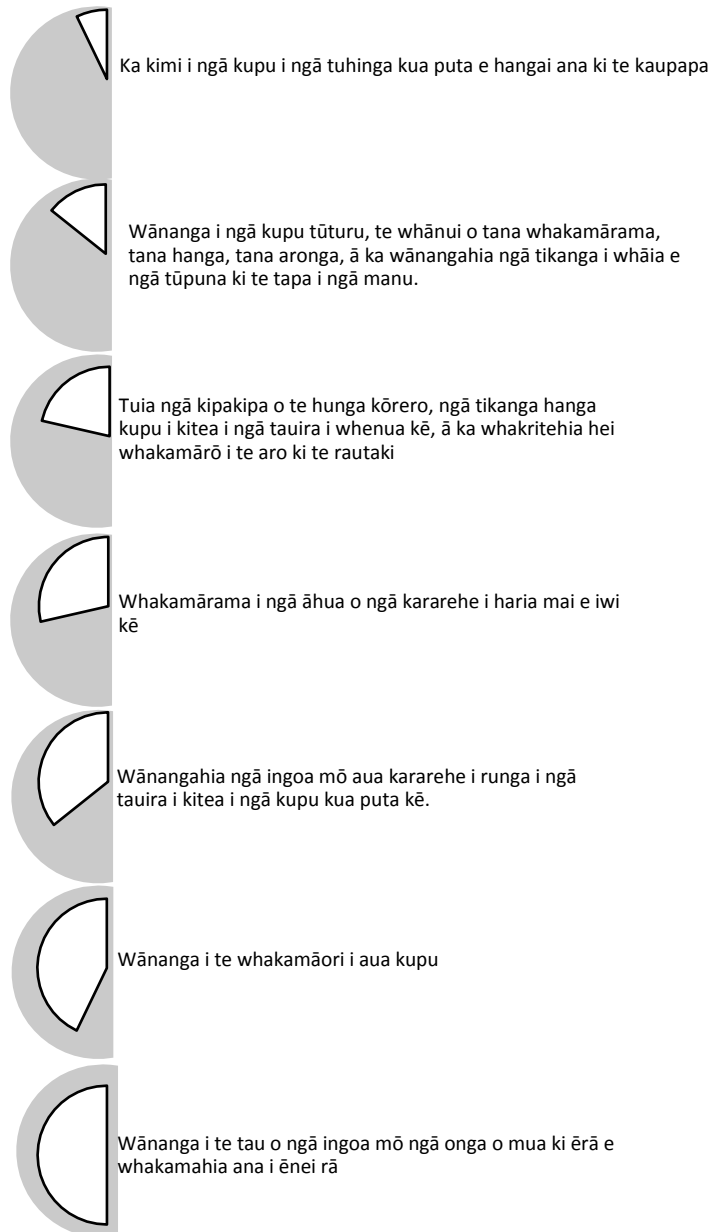
- Te hanga i ngā kupu, te whakamana i ngā kupu i roto i ngā iwi puta noa i te ao
- Te hanga kupu, te whakakau o te reo, te whakarewa i ngā kupu i roto i ngā iwi Māori
- Te āhua o tēnei mahi te aruaru, ngā tikanga i whāia, ngā kupu i whakamahia, ngā kōrero i puta ki tā te titiro a te tangata i tipu i te reo me ēnei mahi
- Te whakakau haere o ēnei mahi, ngā taputapu hou, ngā āhua, ngā whakaritenga hou e putaputa mai ana.

Ko te whakaaro i tēnei wā, ka aro atu ki ngā kararehe nui mō te hanga kupu hou, ā, ki ngā onga mō te whakamahi i ngā kupu o mua. Kua aro pēnei atu i runga i te hāngai o te āhua o ngā onga o nāianei ki ērā o ō ngā tūpuna wā, te kore o ngā kararehe pēnei i te tai i aua wā me te hiahia o te kairangahu ki te whakamātau i ngā tauira o te tapa ā whakawhānui tikanga, ā, hanga kupu hou.

Tokowhā ngā kaikōrero ka uia, ā, ka tohua i runga i ō rātou mōhio ki te mahi me ō rātou mōhio ki te reo. Ahakoa kāore pea te tangata i mahi i te mahi mehemea i noho i te taha o ētahi ā, i rongo i ngā kōrero, i ngā kupu ka pai tonu tēnā engari ko te mea nui me mōhio pai ki te reo me te mahi. Hei te mutunga ka tuhi au i ngā ingoa me te tohungatanga o ngā kaikōrero i roto i taku tuhinga kia whai mana ai ngā kōrero. Ki te kore te iwi e mōhio nā wai te kōrero, nō hea te kupu e kore te tuhinga e whai mana. I runga i tēnā ka tuku au i taku tuhinga ki ngā kaikōrero kia whakaae ki te tika o taku tuhi i ā rātou kōrero i mua i te tuku i te pepa. Mō te kōrero ki te tangata ka whai tonu i ngā tikanga Māori arā ko te whakawhanaungatanga, ko te noho tahi kanohi ki te kanohi, ko te tuku koha. He pēnei taku whai i runga i te mōhio kei te homai e te kaikōrero he mātauranga nōna me whakarite rautaki kia mōhio pai ai te kaikōrero ki te tangata māna ana kōrero e wānanga. Ka āta whakamārama hoki i ngā whāinga, i ngā āhuatanga o tēnei rangahau i mua noa atu i te kōrero kia whai wā ai te tangata ki te āta whakaaro, ki te tuku i āna pātai, ki te mōhio pai ki te kaupapa i mua i tana tuhi i runga i te pānui whakaae. Ka mutu te wānanga i ngā kōrero a te hunga kua uia, ka tino mārama ki te rautaki hei whakamāori, hei whakatakoto i ngā kupu i mua i ngā iwi hei wānanga mā rātou ā tōna wā.

Ka whai take te rangahau ā kaute i roto i te titiro ki ngā tatauranga. Ko te whāinga o tēnei ka tohu atu i te ora o ngā reo i tēnā wāhi, i tēnā āhuatanga. Ki te whai take ka titiro hoki ki te maha o ngā kupu hou kei te putaputa mai mō tēnā kaupapa mō tēnā kaupapa hei tohu atu i ngā wāhanga o te reo kei te whai mana i tēnei wā.

Hei whakarāpopoto i te mahere hei whakahaere i te rangahau kua whakarārangi ai ngā mahi i raro iho nei kia mārama ai ki te kaupānui:



Mahere 2

Ko te mate pea o tēnei momo mahi ko te whakawhāiti i te kupu kia kotahi noa te huarahi hei whakakupu i te kitenga, i te whakaaro. Ehara tēnei i te whāinga engari kē he tīmatatanga noa hei whakawana i te reo i roto i tēnei tū mahi i ēnei rā. Kāore te kairangahau e whakahē i te kupu a tētahi iwi kia whakaae ki te kupu a tētahi atu, mō ētahi o ngā āhuatanga he kupu anō tā tētahi, he kupu anō tā tētahi ā, he pai noa tēnā. I ngā wā e pēnā ana ka tuhi i ngā kupu katoa ā, ka tuhi hoki i te wāhi e kōrero ana i aua kupu.

3.4 Kōrero Whakakapi

Kua rerekē te ao e noho nei tātou i te ao i noho ai ō tātou tūpuna, ā, nā tēnei i rerekē ai te reo. Kua wehe te tokomaha i ngā wāhi kōrero tūturu o te Māori, pēnei i te wao a Tāne, ā, kua tau ngā taputapu hou me ngā hangarau hou ki aua wāhi. E ai ki te kaituhi me whai rautaki hei whakahoki i te reo ki te wao ā, ki te whakamāori hoki i ngā āhuatanga hou kua puta mai. Mā tēnei pea e ora ai tēnei wāhanga o te reo e hāngai ana ki te aruaru. Heoi anō he pānga anō ōna, ko te tūmanako, kia mutu te rangahau nei ka tae ki tētahi mōhiotanga e pai ana hei wānanga i te whakahoki i te wairua o ng kōrero mō te taiao ki te hunga e ako ana i te reo, kia whai wāhi anō aua momo kōrero i roto i a rātou, ā, kia mau pūmau tana wairua.

Ka whati te tai ka pao te tōrea, kāore he wā kei tua atu i tēnei ki te mahi i tēnei mahi. He nui ngā āhua e whakatuma anai ngā reo ake o tēnā whenua, o tēnā whenua puta noa i te ao. Ki te kore tātou e whakapakari i te reo kia whai take i roto i ngā wāhi kōrero hou kei te putaputa mai, i ngā wāhi kōrero tūturu o tātou, ka noho pea tō tātou reo hei hoa mō ngā reo ka mate i roto i tēnei rautau. Ki te pērā, ehara ko te wao te wāhi anake ka noho ngū, ka waiho mai ko orotā anake.

Upoko 4: Te Wānanga i Ngā Manu

4.1 E koekoe te tūi – te whirwhiri i ngā manu kia wānangahia

“E koekoe te tūi, e ketekete te kākā, e kūkū te kererū”

I mua i te taenga mai o tauīwi ki ēnei whenua ko ngā manu ētahi o ngā tino kai i whāia ai e te Māori i runga i te whenua. I runga i te hiringa o ēnei manu hei kai i tino mōhio ngā tūpuna ki ngā āhua, ā, he kupu ā rātou hei āta kōrero i ngā āhua o tēnā manu, o tēnā manu, i tēnā āhua, i tēnā āhua. I tēnei wāhanga ka aro atu ki ētahi o aua manu me ngā kupu e hāngai ana ki a rātou. Mā tēnei pea kitea ai tētahi tauira o te whakakupu i te mōhio ki te manu hei āwhina i te whakamāori i ngā kōrero mō ngā kararehe i haria mai e tauīwi ki tēnei whenua hei kai mā tātou.

I roto i ngā tauira ka kōrerohia, ka kite e hāngai pū ana te whakamāramatanga o te kupu ki te āhua o te manu, ā, ka āta tohu tēnei i te mōhio o ngā tūpuna ki ēnei manu, he kupu hei whakamārama i tērā āhua, i tērā āhua o te manu me āna mahi. Heoi, haere te wā, haere te wā kua kore tātou e aro ki aua manu, ki aua mahi, ki aua kupu, kua iti te whakamahi, kua kore ētahi whakamāramatanga. I roto i ngā tuhinga tawhito ka kitea te tauwhāiti o te kupu, heoi, ko ngā kupu o nāianeī, kua whānui ake te tikanga, kua kore rānei ētahi o ngā whakamāramatanga, ko ētahi kāore i te paku hāngai te tikanga o nāianeī ki tana tikanga o mua, ko te “clay pigeon” (Te Taura Whiri, 2003, 24) hei tauira, ka Tukua ko te kupu tīmori hei whakamāoritanga, heoi, kua tawhiti noa atu tēnei i te tikanga tūturu o tēnei kupu, ā, ka pai ake pea kia whakamahia hei whakamāoritanga itētahi atu kupu, o tētahi atu āhua e hāngai ana ki te whakamahinga tūturu o te kupu, ka wānangahia tēnei kupu ā muri ake nei kei ngā kōrero mō ngā manu. Kei roto i ētahi kupu ka rongō i tana hāngai ki ngā kōrero mō te orokohanga o te ao, tana hāngai ki te tau, tōna āhua, tana tipu, ā tae atu ki te āhua o ana mahi.

Me uaua ka mōhio ki te rahi o ngā kupu i orotā i te matenga o te manu mōna te kupu, nōna ngā āhua i te kōrerohia, nō reira, ka āta wānanga i ngā manu e kaha kōrerotia tonuhia ana i ēnei rā, arā, ko te Tūi, ko te kākā, ko te kererū hoki, hei reira pea kitea ai te tauira o te whakaingoa i te manu, i tana āhua, i tana mahi. Ka mutu te wānanga i ngā kupu mō ēnei manu ka aro kē atu ki nga kararehe e kaha whāia ana i ēnei rā me te hāngai o ngā ingoa ki ngā tauira o ngā manu. Hei ngā wahanga whai muri wānangahia ai ngā taputapu, ngā mahi hei whai, ngā tikanga e pā ana ki te whai.

I roto i aku rangahau i ngā kōrero mō ngā manu i te ao Māori o tāukiuki, ko te tūi tētahi o ngā tino manu o mua hei kai, hei mōkai, hei manu tioriori, hei taonga, ā, e kaha rangonga

tonutia ana ngā kōrero mōna i runga i ngā marae, i roto anō hoki i ngā waiata i ēnei rā. Heoi, he rerekē ētahi o ngā kōrero a tēnā iwi, a tēnā iwi. E ai ki ētahi he mea homai te tūi e Rēhua, e ai ki ētahi atu, he uri te tūi nō Parauri, ā, ka rerekē ngā kōrero i runga i te rerekē o tōna whakapapa (Buck, 1970: Best, 1977.). Heoi, mō tēnei wā ka waiho ngā kōrero mō te whakapapa o ngā manu, ka arotahi atu ki ngā kupu a tēnā iwi, a tēnā iwi mō tēnei manu. Ki te whai pānga te whakamārama o te kupu ki ana whakapapa ka aro atu, ko te whāinga matua i konei, ko te kupu, he wā anō, he rangahau anō ka aro atu ki ngā whakapapa o ngā manu i roto i ngā iwi.

Kei roto i ngā tuhinga, i ngā kōrero a ngā tūpuna kitea ai ngā ingoa mō te tipu o ngā manu. E ai ki ētahi ka hāngai pū ngā kupu e whai ake nei ki te tūi, heoi mō ngā manu katoa kē ētahi o ēnei kupu. Kei raro iho nei ngā kupu me ngā whakamārama. Mō tēnei wāhanga, kua pānuhia ngā rangahau, kua rapua ngā kupu i roto i ngā papakupu, ā, ka wānangahia ngā kupu me te wā i tā ai ngā tuhinga kia kite ai mēnā kua rerekē te tikanga, kua rerekē te aronga i ngā tau. Kei roto i te tuhinga a Best (tau) i whakarōpūhia ēnei kupu ki te wāhanga mō te tūi, anō nei mō te tūi anake. Heoi, kei roto i ngā papakupu, he whānui ake te whakamārama, ka mutu, kāore a Best i tuku i ētahi atu kupu mō ērā atu momo manu hei kōrero i te tipu o ērā momo.

4.2 Ngā Kōrero Mō te Tūi

Pī - I ēnei rā ka rongohia tātou i tēnei kupu hei kōrero mō te manu kātahi anō ka hua mai. Hei tā Williams (2000, 278), “young of birds, chick, particularly of land birds”, kātahi ka tāpirihia te whakataukī “He manu hou ahau, he pī ka rere”. Ka pēnei te whakapākehā a Mead (2014, 94) i tēnei kōrero “I am a young bird, a chick just learning to fly”. Hei tā Te Taura Whiri (2008, 630) “He punua manu whenua kei te kōhanga tonu”. Hei tā te pūmanawa tautono ‘Te Aka’ ko te pī te “young (of birds), chick”, ā, ka whakatauirahia te whakamahi i te kupu i roto i te kōrero “E rua ngā mahinga tūi: ko te nanao ki te pī i te rua: ko te rama pī ka puea i ō rātou rua”. Mō ēnei mahi e rua ka aro atu ki te manu kāore anō kia ako ki te rere, kāore anō kia pakari kia rere. Kei roto i te tuhinga a Best (1977, 292) ka kitea ngā kōrero a Hoani Hipango mō te tipu o te tūi, ā, ka kī ia ko te pī te tūi kātahi anō ka whānau mai. Mō tēnei kupu te pī i ēnei tuhinga, ka kī a Williams (2000), a Te Taura Whiri (2008) ka hāngai tēnei kupu ki ngā manu noho wao, kei te wāhanga mō te tūi tēnei kupu i te tuhinga a Best (1977). Ko ēnei tuhinga e toru e kōrero ana i te whakamahinga o te kupu mō te manu whenua. Ko te tauira i ‘Te Aka’ anake ka

whakamahi i te kupu mō te manu tai, arā, mō te tītī. I tīkina taua tauira i te whārangi ipurangi o Te Ara i te tau 2011. Kei runga hoki i tēnei whārangi tētahi whakaahua o te tītī kātahi anō ka whānau mai me te tuhinga “He punua tītī tēnei” (Te Ara, n.d.). I aro atu ki te tikanga o te kupu ‘punua’ kia kite mēnā he whakamāramatanga hei āwhina ki te mārama ki te tikanga o ēnei whakamahinga engari ka tiki. Hei tā Williams (2000, 310) ko te punua te “Young of birds and animals = punuka”, hei tē Te Taura Whiri (2008, 711) ko te punua “Ngā hua, ngā aitanga rānei a te kararehe, tae atu ki te manu, te ika. Me uaua ka mōhio pēhea te mārō o te ture ko te pī te kupu mō ngā manu wao, mō ngā manu whenua anake kia kaua e whakamahia mō ngā manu tai, kua kore rānei ngā kaituhi o nāianei e mōhio ki ēnei wehenga o ngā momo manu me tērā kupu. Ka kōrero hoki a Williams (1917) mō tēnei āhua me te uaua o te wānanga i te kupu mēnā kua hē te whakamahi i te kupu a te kaikōrero i runga i tana koremōhio ki te tikanga o te kupu.

Pīkari – E ai ki a Williams (2000, 280), ko te Pīkari te “young of land birds, chick”, ā, ka whakatauirahia te whakamahinga i te rerenga “Kia whakarongo pīkari aku taringa (like nestlings awaiting the parent birds)”. Hei tā te Taura Whiri i He Pātaka Puku (2008, 633) “he punua manu whenua kei te kohanga tonu”, ā, hei tā te kōrero a Hoani Hipango i te pukapuka a Best (1977, 292) “Somewhat grown” (mō te tūi tonu). Ko Best anake i kī ko tēnei kupu mō te tūi anake, ā, i kaha whai ia i ngā tuhinga a Buller. I te tuhinga a Buller (1888, 94) A History of the Birds of New Zealand Ka kite i tana tuhinga “The young bird distinguished as pī-tui or pikari”, heoi e ai ki a Best (1977) nā Hoani Hipango te kōrero ki a ia. Ahakoa tēnei, kāore tēnei kupu e kitea mō te hāngai ki te tūi anake i roto i ngā papakupu kua tāngia. Kāore hoki tēnei whakamāramatanga o te kupu e kitea i roto i te pūmanawa tautono ‘Te Aka’ engari kei reira tētahi whakamāramatanga mō te whakarongo pīkari e hāngai ana ki te tauira a Williams (2000).

Whakarongo pīkari – listen attentively “Nāna i kite, arā, ka whakarongo pīkari ō rātou taringa, ā, ka mau rātou ki ana tohutohu mehemea ka whiria tahithia e ia ngā uaratanga Māori me ērā a te Pākehā”. Kei te whakarite tēnei kōrero i te āhua o te tangata ki te whakarongo ki te āhua o te pīkari kei te kōhanga e whakarongo ana kia rongo i te reo o te uwaha, o te toa e hoki ana ki te kōhanga hei whāngai i a ia. Kāore tēnei āhua e kitea i roto i ngā whakamāramatanga a ‘Te Reo’ engari e hāngai tonu ana te tauira o te whakamahinga o te kupu ki tana tikanga. Ko te mate o te korenga o te whakamāramatanga o tērā āhua o te kupu, kāore tērā āhua o te pūtake o te kupu e mau i te tangata e rapu ana i tōna tikanga. Ko tēnei āhua o te whakarite i te tangata ki tētahi āhua taiao, ki tētahi āhua manu, tētahi tino āhua o te reo, ā, e whakaatu ana i te aronga o te reo, o ngā tipuna ki tō

rātou ao, ko tō te reo ao, he ao Māori, kua Māori tana aro. Ki te ngaro atu tērā āhua, kua waimeha te reo?

Kukari. Kei roto i ngā whakamāramatanga a Williams (200, 155) ka kī “Kukari = pīkari chick of certain birds such as bell bird and parsons bird when first able to fly.” I runga i te kī he rite te kukari ki te pīkari, me te kī ko tēnei mō te manu kātahi anō ka ako ki te rere, ka whakapae ka pēnei hoki mō te pīkari.

Kōkō

Kei roto i ngā papakupu ka whakawhiti noa ngā kupu ‘kōkō’ me te ‘tūi’ ka pēnei i roto i a Williams (2000, 130) me Te Taura Whiri (2008, 291). He rerekē ngā kōrero i te tuhinga a Best engari ka kōrerohia hoki ētahi atu rangahau e whakahē ana i ngā kōrero i tau ki a ia, “....when fat koko. The birds are fat from May to August and they are called koko at such a time, because they relieve themselves of superfluous fat by thrusting (koko) their bills into their bodies” (Best. 1977, 292). Kātahi ka kōrerohia ngā kōrero a Buller (1888) me tana whakahē i tēnei whakamāramatanga. Atu i a Best kāore e tino kitea ana ngā tikanga o te kupu kōkō atu i tana tāpiri ki tētahi atu kupu pēnei me te kōkō uri. I runga i tēnei ka whakapae ka whakawhiti noa ēnei kupu i runga i te hiahia o te kaikōrero, te rere o te kōrero, te tāpiri ki tētahi atu kupu kia tauwhaiti ki tētahi āhua.

Purehe

Ko Best (1977) anake i whai tauira o te whakamahi i tēnei kupu hei kōrero i te āhua o te tipu o te tūi, “when well grown” (wh.292). Kāore he kōrero pēnei i roto i ngā papakupu o nāianei mō tēnei āhua o te manu. Ehara tēnei i te kī kei te hē a Best, heoi, ko te āhua nei, nō Whanganui anake, kāore rānei i mōhiotia, i whakamahia e te motu whānui. Hei tā Williams (2000, wh.313), “Wrinkled”, hei tā Te Taura Whiri i He Pātaka Kupu (2008, 720). “Kua pāhiwihiwi te mata (o tētahi mea, pērā i te kiri o te kuia, o te koroua)”. Kāore ēnei āhua e tino hāngai ki te whakamāramatanga a Best, kāore hoki i kitea i papakupu kē atu, i tuhinga kē atu rānei me tēnei whakamāramatanga, engari he whakamahinga anō pea o te kupu kōpūrehe.

Kōpūrehe

Ko te whakamāramatanga matua e kitea ana mō tēnei kupu, ko te toa kōkō i te tīmatanga o te raumati, ko tēnei hoki te whakamāramatanga a Williams (2000), a Te Taura whiri

(2008) hoki, heoi e ai ki a Best (1977), ki tā Mātaatua waka titiro e hāngai ana tēnei ingoa ki te puāwaitanga, ki te wā e puāwai mai ai te kotukutuku tae atu ki te wā e hua mai ai te hīnau. Ka tīmata tēnei hei te waenganui o te raumati nōreira e hāngai ana ēnei whakamārama engari ko tā Best (1977) anake e āta tohu ana mō āhea kī ai he kōpūrehe, mō āhea kī ai he kōkōuri.

Kōkōuri

Ko te kōkōuri te ingoa o te toa kōkō atu i te wā kīia ai he kōpūrehe. Ko Best (1977), Ko Williams (2000), Ko Te Taura Whiri (2008) e whakaae ana ki tēnei whakamāramatanga engari kāore a Te Taura Whiri e āta whakamārama ana i te wehenga o ēnei ingoa mō te tūi, te kōkōuri me te kōpūrehe.

Atu i ēnei whakamāramatanga, ki te titiro ki te kupu kōkōuri, ka kitea hoki ētahi atu whakamārama mō ngā hau, mō ngā whetū anō hoki. Kāore a 'Te Aka' i kōrero i te hāngai o te kupu ki te manu engari e hāngai ana āna kōrero ki ā Te Taura Whiri, ki ā Williams mō tōna hāngai ki te hau, ki te kāhui whetū. Mō te hāngai ki te hau, ko te kōkōraro he hau mai i te raki, ko te kōkōhau he hau ngāwari, ā, ko te kōkōuri, ko te kōkōtea he ingoa anō mō ēnei hau ngāwari. I te Taura Whiri (2008, wh.294) e kōrero ana, "he rangi kōkōuri, he iti noa te karekare o te wai", i roto i a Williams (2000, 131) "He rangi kōkōuri, he rangi kōkōtea". Kei te hāngai hoki tēnei ki ngā kōrero i Te Aka.

Mō te hāngai ki ngā whetū, e ai ki a Dr Rangi Mātāmua, (personal communication, February 9, 2016), Ko Kōkōuri he puna tapu, kei konei te mauri o ngā karakia tapu. He mea tāne tēnei, he pango ake tēnei kāhui whetū i a Kokotea. Ko Kōkōtea he puna pupuri i te ora me ngā āhuatanga pai, he mea wahine.

Ko tētahi atu whakamāramatanga a Williams (2000, 131) ko te "Haziness, darkness, gloom, caused by smoke etc." Kei te hāngai tēnei whakamārama ki te āhua o tēnei kāhui whetū me ngā whakamāramatanga a Mātāmua mō tōna āhua.

Ki taku nei mōhio he nui ake, he pango ake te tūi tane i te tūi wahine. Ka rua, e ai ki a Te Wharehuia, he teitei ake te tangi o te mea uwaha i te mea tane nō reira ka mea te uwaha he kōkōtea me te tane he kōkōuri. (R. Matamua, personal communication, February 9, 2016)

Hei tā te Te Aka ko Hyades tērā, he piringa whetū i te kāhui whetū o Taurua ā, e karapoti ana i a Taukata-kuku.

Kōkōtaua

Ko te kōkōtaua he kupu kāore e tino kitea ana i ngā papakupu, i ngā tuhinga, kei roto anake i ngā tuhinga a Te Taura Whiri (2008, 293) me Best (1977). Ko tā Best (1977) kupu, he "tame" kōkō, ko tā Te Taura Whiri (2008), he "toa tū". Kāore i kitea i tuhinga kē atu, engari e hāngai ana ngā whakamāramatanga o ērā mea i kitea, tētahi ki tētahi.

Tute

Ko tētahi āhua o te kōkō kāore e tino kōrerohia, ko tana pana i manu kē atu i tana hāpua, i tana wāhi kai, i tana wāhi noho. Ko te Tute tētahi kupu ka āhua tautohea te whamāramatanga, ka whakaae ngā papakupu katoa i tirohia he kupu tēnei mō te pana Heoi, mō te aro atu ki te kōkō, ka kī a Best (1977, 292) "Certain quarrelsome birds of this species that endeavour to drive other birds away from a tree are often alluded to as tute or manu tute; others state that tute simply means a male bird, quarrelsome or otherwise." Ka tautoko hoki a Williams (2000) i tēnei whakamāramatanga. Ko Best rāua ko Williams anake i kī i tauwhāiti tēnei kupu ki te kōkō hei tohu atu he manu tautohe, he manu tute i ēra atu kia kaua e tau ki tana rākau. Heoi, ki te aro atu ki ngā āhua o te whakamahi i te reo, te kupu mahi hei kupuāhua, hei ingoa, e hāngai ana.

I tohua tēnei āhua o te whakamahi i roto i ngā kōrero mō te hanga kupu, arā, te wā e hāngai ana te kupu ki tētahi āhua/kaupapa, te wā rānei e aro kē atu ana tana tikanga ki tētahi atu horopaki.

Tākaha

Hei tā Williams (2000, 367) he toa kōkō tēnei, ā, kei roto i te kōrero "manu tākaha" koia te manu ka noho mataara, ka tiroiro i te wāhi i a ōna hoa e kai ana, arā he manu tūtei. Ka tuku a Best (1977) i ngā whakamāramatanga a Williams mō tēnei kupu. Ka tāpiri a Te Aka me Te Taura Whiri (2008, 824) i te whakamāramatanga e hāngai ana ki te kaha o te karawhiu (o te hau, o te ua, o te moana e ai ki a Te Taura Whiri, ā ko te riri, ko te kaikoka te wairua o te whakamāratanga a Te Aka. He tauira anō pea tēnei o te tapa i te manu i runga i tana mahi, i runga i tana wairua, ā, he mea tautoko tēnei i ngā kōrero e whai mai ana.

Tui are notoriously aggressive, and will defend a flowering or fruiting tree, or a small part of a large tree, from all-comers, whether another tui or another bird species. They vigorously chase other birds away from their feeding territory with loud whirring wings. Tui have a display flight, in which they fly upwards above the canopy, and then make a noisy, near-vertical, dive back into the canopy.

(The Digital Encyclopaedia of New Zealand. N.d.)

Kouwha

Ko te kouwha he kupu mō te uwaha, heoi, mō te kōkō kāore e whakamahia mō ngā wā katoa. E hāngai ana tēnei whakamahinga o te kupu ki tērā o te kōpūrehe. He rite ngā wā ka kīia ko te uwaha kōkō te kouwha ki ngā wā ka kīia ko te toa kōkō te kōpūrehe. He whānui ake ngā kōrero a Williams (2000), a Te Taura Whiri (2008, 344) i te kī he kōrero tēnei mō te mea wahine, manu mai, kararehe mai, rākau mai. Ko te mate o ngā whakamāramatanga a Te Taura Whiri, kāore i kōrerohia tana tauwhāiti ki te kōkō uwaha i te wā o te tau.

Kōkōtea

Ko tēnei kupu te kōkōtea tētahi atu e kōrero ana mō te manu me ana hono ki ngā kōrero tuku iho mōna. E hāngai ana ngā whakamāramatanga o tēnei ki ō te kōkōuri, arā he kupu mō te manu, mō te kāhui whetū, mot e hau (Williams 2000, Te Taura Whiri 2008, Te Aka, 2003), e ai ki ēnei ko tēnei te uwaha kōkō i ngā wā kāore e kīia he kouwha, mō ana hāngai ki ngā whetū, ki ngā hau, kua kōrerohia ēnei whakamāramatanga i ngā kōrero mō te kōkōuri. Heoi, he tika tonu te tīpako anō i ēnei kōrero i runga i te pai o tēnei, arā hei whakatauiria i te hāngai o te kupu ki tana taiao, ki ngā kōrero tuku iho a te iwi.

Tatakī

Hei tā Best (1977, 291) e ai ki ngā tāngata nō Waiapu, he kōkō nui, ā, hei tāna ka whakatauirahia i te rerenga “ngā kōkō tatakī o Te Akatea”. He kōrero whakarite tēnei mō te tangata kaha ki te kōrero, ā, ko Te Akatea he wāhi ki Waipiro. Ka whakatauiria hoki i te kōrero “kōkō tatakī nō te waotū, he tangata tohu taua, tohu marae”, ko te tikanga o tēnei kōrero, he tangata mōhio ki te kōrero, he tangata mōhio ki te whakahaere pakanga, whakahaere marae. Ka tauoko a Williams (2000, 394), a Te Aka (2003) i te aronga o ēnei kōrero, ā, e ai ki ēnei, he kōrero mō te tangata mōhio ki te kōrero. Heoi, e ai ki ēnei he kōrero hoki tēnei mō te pīpī a ngā pī, ā, i konei kite anō ai tātou i te kaha o ngā tūpuna ki te whakarite i te reo o te tangata ki ō ngā manu. He mea hei mihi, hei whakatoī, ā, he wā tōna hei whakaiti i te kōrero a te tangata.

4.3 Ngā kōrero mō te Kākā

He nui ngā kōrero mō te kākā, ko ana whakapapa, ōna āhua, āna mahi me te āhua o tōna reo mō te koi o ōna ngutu, mō tana hoihoi, mō tana haututū anō hoki. Nāte nui o ngā kōrero mōna ka whakapaetia he tino manu tēnei ki ngā tūpuna. E ai ki ngā rangahau ā-pūtaiao he uri whakaheke te kākā me te kākāpō nō te momo manu Kotahi (ko tōna 1000 miriona tau ki muri) haere te wā ka tawhiti haere ngā whakapapa tētahi i tētahi, ā, i ēnei wā kāore pea e whakaarohia he whanaunga tētahi ki tētahi. Ka kī hoki aua rangahau nō tātai whakaheke kē te kākāriki kāore he hononga ā toto o te kākā ki te kākāpō (NZScienceTeacher Website, n.d.). Heoi, hei tā te Māori titiro ka noho ēnei ki te rōpū kotahi, ā, ka kitea te hāngai i ngā i ngā ingoa Māori mō aua manu, kākā, kākāriki, kākāpō. Ka whai haere i tēnei taura ka kite i te maha o ngā kupu pēnei te hanga hei kōrero i ngā manu, hei tohu i tana tae, i tana rahi, i tana āhua pēnei i te kākā kura, kākā reko, kākā parakiwai, kākā tarahae, kākā kererū. Ka rongohoki i ana hono ki ngā kōrero tuku iho i roto i ngā whakataukī pēnei i te kōrero “Kāore e āriarika te tama a Tumataika e rere nei” Best (1977, 194), e ai ki ngā kōrero nā Tumataika ngā kākā. He āhuatanga anō tēnei e tohu ana ki te kairangahau he manu mana nui tēnei ka kitea ngā kōrero mōna i ngā kōrero tuku iho, i ngā whakataukī, he tohu tērā he mana tōna.

Manu Tuauru

Hei tā Best (1977, 194) tā Williams (2000, 448), tā Te Taura Whiri (2008, 990) hoki, ko te Manu Tuauru he kākā mā, ā, he kupu whakarite anō hoki mō tētahi taonga kāore e tino kitea ana, he puiaki.

Kākā korako – E ai ki a Best (1977, 194) he kupu tēnei mō te kākā mā ngā huruhuru, ā, hei tāna he kupu tauwhāiti ki te kākā. Kāore a Williams (2000), a Te Taura Whiri (2008) i whakawhāiti i te whakamahinga ki te kākā anake. I whakatauirā kē i te whakamahinga o te kupu kōrako hei tohu i te mā o tētahi mea me te tohu atu ki te kōrero mō te kāhu kōrako, ā, ko taua kupu hei tohu i te mā o taua manu, heoi ka kī hoki ka pai noa te whakamahi i tēnei kupu hei kōrero i te mā o tētahi mea manu mai, tangata mai (Williams 2000, 140). Ka whakatauirā anō hoki a ‘Te Reo’ i te kōrero nā Biggs i kōhi “Te ritenga o te tapukōrako, he kāhu. E rua hoki ngā kāhu, kotahi mea whero, kotahi kāhu mā. Anā, ko te kāhu mā te kōrako. Koia i whakataukītia ai te kiri mā, 'me tapukōrako te kiri o mea' (Biggs 1997:119). E ai ki tēnei I tau tuatahi tēnei kupu ki te manu karua ka whakamahia mō te tangata e rite ana ki taua manu. Ko ngā kōrero mō ēnei manu i ngā kōrero tuku iho,

i ngā kōrero mō te ōrokohanganga o te ao hei ārahi i te whakaaro o te tangata ki tētahi tangata pēnei, he rite tōna ki taua manu me ngā kōrero mōna.

Kaea

E ai ki ngā kōrero ko te manu ārahi i te pōkai kākā he manu ka tangi haere, ka rere haere i te pōkai kia noho tōpū tonu, hei ārahi anō hoki i te pōkai ki tana whakarua, ki hea ake rānei. Ko te kupu kaea tētahi o ngā ingoa mō tēnei manu, ā, ka kitea i ngā tuhinga a Best (1977, 194) a Williams (2000, 81), i roto i ā rāua whakamāramatanga ko tēnei te kupu mō te kākā anake, kihai mō manu kē atu. Heoi, kāore tēnei whakamāramatanga e kitea i te papakupu a Te Taura whiri (2008), i Te Aka (2003) anō hoki, ka kitea i ēnei papakupu te kōrero mō te hāereere haere, ā, he hāngai nō tēnei ki te āhua o te mahi a te kaea engari kāore i te āta kōrerohia. I ēnei rā ko te kupu kaea te kupu mō te tangata ārahi i te kapa ki te haka, ā, i ahu mai tēnei whakamahinga o te kupu i ēnei āhua o te kākā, ka tangi haere i te pōkai kia rere tahi, kia tau tahi, kia tae tahi ki te wāhi tika. He tino tauira tēnei, kua tawhiti tātou i te pū o te kupu, o te tikanga o te kupu, ā, i te kūware ki tēnei ka hē pea te whakamahi i te kupu, te mōhio ki te kupu. He hua i roto i te mōhio ki tēnei tikanga o te kupu mā te hunga haka.

Kākā parakiwai

Ko te kākā parakiwai he kākā uri te tae. E ai ki a Best (1977, 194), ko tēnei mō te manu i whānau mai i te hinau, ā, nā te hinau i uri ai te tae, kāore tēnei e kaha tautokohia e rangahau kē atu engari i ngā tauira a Williams (2000, 264) ka kitea tēnei whakamāramatanga “kua parakiwai te hīnau arā, kua u te pango.” Haere tonu ngā kōrero ka kī “Kākā parakiwai Common kākā, in contrast with kākā kura, those of reddish plumage.” Kāore a Te Taura Whiri (2008), a Te Reo (2003) i kōrero i tēnei whakamāramatanga mō te kākā.

Kākā kura – Ko te kura tētahi tino tae ki te Māori, he nui ngā kōrero mō tēnei tae me tana tohu i te mana o tētahi mea, te whakamahi i ngā mea o tēnei tae hei tohu hoki i te nui o te mana o tētahi mahi. Ahakoa te whakamahinga, te whakamāramatanga o te kupu, he mana, he rangatira ngā kōrero. Ka whakatauirahia ētahi pēnei i te kurawaka, i te whatukura, i te kura huna, i te kahu kura, i te kura, ka kitea taua kupu i ngā kaupapa whakahirahira. Mō te kākā, ko te kākā ka āhua pērā anō. Hei tā Best (1977) ko te kākā kura te manu kua nui ngā huruhuru whero. Hei tāna ka kī ētahi ko ia te manu ārahi i te pōkai engari ka whakahē ētahi i tērā kōrero. Ko ētahi ka kī ka noho wehe te kākā kura i

te pōkai, kotahi noa pea tana hoa, ā, ka kīia he ariki. I runga i tēnei kupu ka whakaaro ko ia te manu ārahi engari ko te āhua nei, mō te noho atu i ngā parakiwai kē pea te take. Kāore he kōrero ā Williams (2000, 158), ā Te Reo (2003) mō tana noho wehe i te pōkai, mō tana ārahi i te pōkai, ka tohu noa i te tae o taua momo kākā. Ka tae atu ki ngā kōrero a Te taura whiri (2008, 359) mō te manu ka kī noa “He manu noho wao. – Kākā”. Kāore te tae, kāore te paku aha i kōrerohia hei tohu i te rerekē o tēnei kākā i ērā atu.

Tarariki, tātarariki, tātāriki

He rite te tikanga o ēnei kupu, he rerekētanga ā iwi pea ēnei engari ko ngā tikanga kua kitea, he rite te aronga. Katoa ēnei ka kī he manu ārahi i te pōkai, ā, he iti, he poto ngā ngutu, ā, ko te uwaha pea tēnei. Hei tā Williams (2000, 394) ko te tātarariki, he rangatira nō te pōkai kākā. – mehemea e rua tekau manu i roto i te pōkai kākā kotahi tonu te tātarariki hai whakahaere. Hei tā Te Taura Whiri (2008, 865), ko te kupu tātāriki he kupu anō mō te iti, ā e hāngai ana ngā whakamahinga mō te manu ki tēnei whakamāramatanga. He tauira anō pea tēnei o te tapa i te manu ki tōna āhua engari ko tā Te Taura Whiri anake i kōrero i tēnei tikanga o te kupu nō reira wai ka hua, wai ka tohu ko tēhea tikanga o te kupu te tuatahi.

Tāwaka

Ko te kupu tāwaka tētahi atu tauira o tēnei āhua o te whakamahi i te kupu hei kōrero i te āhua o tētahi mea. E ai ki a Best (1977) ki a Te Aka 2003 ko tēnei te kupu mō te toa kākā, heoi, i ngā kōrero a Williams (2000, 406) ka kitea ngā whakamahinga hei kōrero i te toa, i tētahi mea nui o tana momo, hei tāna ka tau pea tēnei ki ngā māunu, engari ko ngā mea nui anake, ki te kārearea, ki te toa kākā, ki ngā mango nui hoki. Heoi, hei tā Te Taura Whiri Te Taura whiri (2008, 904) ko te pārerā, ko te kārearea, ko te toa kākā tēnei. He nui ngā tauira o tēnei kupu i roto i ngā tuhinga, ā, he rerekē ngā tikanga o te kupu i roto i aua tuhinga, me uaua ka kī atu ko tā Williams whakamāramatanga te mea e tika ana, arā, ka tohu tēnei i tenui o tana momo engari he maha ngā tauira e aro pērā ana. Kua kore haere pea te mārama ki tēnei tikanga o te kupu.

Tātāpopo

He kupu tēnei mō te toa kākā, he rite ngā whakamāramatanga katoa mō te tikanga o te kupu engari he rerekē te tuhi. Kei tēnā tana tuhi, kei tēnā tana tuhi i tēnei kupu, heoi, ka kitea tonuhia ko taua kupu tonu. Ka pēnei te rerekē o te tuhi “Tata-apopo” (Best, 1977, 194), “Tātāpopo” (Williams, 2000, 393) “Tātāpopo” (Taura whiri, 2008, 904). Ka kitea

i ēnei tuhinga te aro atu ki ngā tikanga ā tuhi mō te tohutō, mō te tārua i te oropuare, mō te wāwāhi i te kupu i ngā tau, ā ko te kaha o te kaituhi ki te rongo i tā te kaikōrero i kī ai me te mārama ki te hanga o te reo.

Kēkētoi

He wā i te tau ka tino momona te kākā, ā ka kore e taea te rere nā tana taumaha. I ēnei wā ka kīa he kēkē-toi, ka kitea tēnei kupu i tā Williams (2000), i tā Te Taura Whiri (2008), i tā Best (1977) anō hoki, ko tā Best (1977) anake i kōrero i te wāhanga o te tau ka pēnā te momona o te manu. E ai ki a Best ko te takurua tēnei, kāore ērā atu i kōrero i te wāhanga o te tau, heoi, he kōrero anō e kī ana ko Maruaroa te hoa o te kēkētoi, ā, hei te takurua anō tēnei nō reira ka tika pea tāna.

Tāmaire

He rerekē te hanga o ngā ngutu o ngā kākā, ā, ka pēnei te aronga o tēnei kupu, heoi, ka tautohea te tikanga o te kupu, ka kī a Best (1977, 194) he kupu mō te kākā ngutu roa, engari ka rerekē tēnei i ngā kōrero a Williams (1977, 375) he kupu mō te ngutu kōpāpā te hanga. Kāore he kōrero hei tohu ko tēhea te mea e tika ana.

Motaraua/Kākā nihoriki

Mō te kākā ngutu poto ka rongo i ngā kupu motaraua me te kākā nihoriki (ka kaha te whakamahi i te kupu riki hei tohu i te iti i ngā kōrero mō ngā manu), E ai ki a Williams (2000) ki a Best (1977), ki a Te Taura Whiri (2008) he rite te tikanga o ēnei kupu e rua.

Kākā tarahae

Kei te hāngai tēnei ki te āhua o te kaea, ki te kākā ārahi i te pōkai, he kupu whakarite hoki mō te tangata mōhio ki te whaikōrero (Te Aka 2003). Kia tino mārama ki te tikanga o te kupu, me te kite i te rite o te tikanga, i te rite o te āhua i tohua ai taua manu he manu ārahi pōkai i tirohia te kupu tarahae. He kupu tēnei mō te tautohe, mō te komekome, mō te hoihoi. Ka aro atu ki te tikanga o te kupu tarahae ka kite i te āhua o te kākā ārahi i te pōkai, ko ia tērā e tangi haere ana i tana pōkai, ā, kawa tonu te rongo anō nei e tautohe atu ana ki tana pōkai, koinei pea te hāngai o tēnei kupu hei ingoa mō tēnei manu.

Kākā Reko

He kākā āhua mā ngā huruhuru (Williams 2000, 81). Ka māmā noa te whakamārama i tēnei kupu nā runga i ngā tikanga o te kupu reko, ā, ko tēnei hei tohu i te mā o te huruhuru,

o te makawe, o te manu, o te kararehe hoki (Williams, 2000, 335), (Te Taura Whiri, 2008, 765)

Karoro

Ko te karoro tētahi atu kupu ka whai pānga ki te kākā hei ingoa mōna. Ko te karoro uri te kākā pōuri tonu te āhua o ngā huruhuru, ko te karoro tea te kākā āhua mā nga huruhuru pēnei me te kākā reko. Kei roto ēnei kupu, ēnei whakamāramatanga i ngā tuhinga a Best (1977), a Williams (2000), a Te Aka (2003), heoi hei tā Williams (2000, 102) ka rerekē te taunga o te kupu karoro i roto i ngā whakamahinga “... and karoro tangi harau in poetry to the pigeon; while karoro inu tai is a person accustomed to live by the sea”. Ko te karoro te ingoa motuhake mō te manu tai e kīia ana i te reo Pākehā ko te “Black Headed Gull” Te Aka (2003), kāore e tino mōhiotia te whakamahinga o tēnei kupu mō te kākā, ā, mō te kūaka anō hoki. Hei Tā Williams (2000, 102) me tā Te Aka (2003) ka tau hoki tēnei kupu ki te kūaka āhua mā te tae. He rerekētanga anō i ngā kōrero a Best (1977, 194) I tana kī, e ai ki a Ngāti Porou, ko te karoro uri me te karoro tea mō te kererū kē, kihai mō te kākā, ko Bestanake i whakamārama i ēnei kupu pēnei.

E ai ki a Best (1977) ko te kākā kererū, te huripā me te pipiwharuroa ētahi atu kupu mō te kākā rerekē te tae, hei tāna, nā Williams ēnei whakamāramatanga, heoi i te putanga tuawhitu o Williams kāore te āhua i āta whakamāramahia, ka kī noa he momo kākā (Williams, 2000, 71), ā, mō te kākā kererū ko taua whakamāramatanga anō (Williams, 2000, 114). Mō te Pīpīwharuroa me uaua ka kite i tētahi whakamāramatanga e hāngai ana ki te kākā engari he kōrero mō te tae o te pounamu e hāngai ana ki ngā kōrero a Best (1977, 194) I tana kī e hāngai ana ki te tae “white and green variety of greenstone like the dappled breast plumage of the shining cuckoo.” I whakamahi anō pea i tēnei whakamahinga mō te kākā.

Tiaka

Ka mea a Best (1977, 194) ko te tiaka tētahi atu kupu mō te kākā ārahi i te pōkai, ā, ka tautoko a Te Aka (2003), a Williams (2000, 414), heoi ka kī a Williams ko tēnei kupu me taua whakamāramatanga mō te kākāpō hoki.

4.4 Ngā kōrero mō te Kererū

E ai ki a Williams (2000), ki a Te Tarua Whiri (2008), ki a Te Aka (2003). Ko ngā kupu mō tēnei manu ko ēnei. Kererū, kūkū, kūkupa, pareā. Ka kite hoki i te kupu rupe i Te Taura Whiri (2008, 796) hei ingoa mō tēnei manu. Hei tā Williams (2000, 352) he kupu tēnei mō ngā kererū nui anake, ā, ka pēnei i runga i ngā kōrero mō Rupe, te tipua i whakakau hei kererū. Ka kōrero hoki a Te Aka (2003) mō tēnei hāngai o te kupu ki a Rupe, engari kāore te whakamahinga i kōrero i te rahi o te manu e kōrerohia ana. Ko Williams anake e kī ana ka tau tēnei kupu ki te manu nui hei kōrero i tana rite ki a Rupe, hei kōrero i tana rahi. He rerekē tā Best (1977, 227) “Rupe seems to be a kind of honorific term for this fine bird; it is occasionally used by Maori folk, as when the pigeon is personified in certain myths, but not when speaking of the birds in any ordinary way”

Ka haere tonu ngā kōrero a Best i tana whakamārama i te tikanga o tēnei kupu, o tēnei ingoa

Maui-mua, brother of Hina, was also known as Rupe, and appears in the marvellous tale of the Moon-Maid and her sojourn in the land of Tinirau, the fish-lord. When Maui-potiki, the last-born of the five brothers, descended to the underworld in search of his parents, he assumed the form of a pigeon, and, as he had with him the apron and belt of his mother, both are now seen adorning the pigeon; the white breast of the pigeon represents the apron or kilt of Taranga, mother of the Maui brothers, which garment was composed of dogs' tails, while the dark plumage about the neck of the bird represents the belt of Taranga. (Best, 1977, 228)

He nui ngā ingoa me mōhio ki te whakapapa o te ingoa e mārama ai ki tana tikanga, ki tana hohonu, heoi, mō ētahi, ka kitea he hāngai ki ngā kōrero tuku iho engari me uaua ka kite, ka rongu i te tino tikanga, i te katoa o te kōrero kia tino mārama ai tana tikanga. Ka pēnei hoki i ngā whakataukī pērā i tērā mō te kākā “Kāore e ārikarika te tama a Tūmataika e rere nei” Ki te kore te tangata e mōhio nā Tūmataika te kākā, e kore tēnei kōrero e mārama ki te tangata.

Karoro-uri, karoro-tea Ka rangirua pea te tangata i tana kite i ēnei kupu e whakamahia ana mō te kākā, mō te kererū hoki. E ai ki a Best (1977) ka rite te tikanga o ngā kupu, ka kōrerohia te tae o te manu. Mehemea he mā ake, he reko ake te tae ka kīia he karoro-tea, ā, mō te uri, karoro-uri. Kāore a Williams (2000), a Te Taura Whiri (2008), a Te Aka (2003) e tautoko i tā Best whakamārama i te kupu pēnei mō te kererū. E ai ki aua pukapuka mō te kākā anake aua kupu, heoi, ko te karoro tangi harau he kupu mō te kererū,

ā, ka whakamahia hei mihi ki te tangata e tau ana ki te kōrero. Ka aro atu ki te tikanga o te kupu karoro, ko te nuinga o ana whakamāramatanga mō ngā mea ki tai, ko te “Southern black back gull”, ko te “bar tailed godwit” he kai moana hoki, ko te “ribbed venus shell” Ko te whāngai karoro te “large trough shell”. I runga i ēnei whakamahinga o te kupu ka whakaaro ake, ka kaha ake tana hāngai ki ngā āhua ki tai i tana hāngai ki ngā āhua ki uta. Kotahi anake te whakaaro ka tautoko i tā Best, ā, ko tērā ka hāngai ki ngā whakamahinga o te kupu tāwaka i tana tohu i tētahi mea nui o tana momo. Mehemea ko tēnei kupu hei tohu i tētahi momo manu nui o tana rohe (ko te kākā me te kererū ngā manu nui i te wao) ka whai wāhi ngā kōrero a Best. Ehara tēnei āhua o te whakamahi i te kupu kotahi mō ngā momo maha i tēthi āhua kāore e kitea i te reo. Ka tirohia te kupu kākā me te whakamahi i taua kupu mō te kākāpō me te kākāriki ka kitea tēnei momo whakaritenga. Heoi, mō tēnei wā he iti noa ngā tauira kua kitea kia pai ai te whakatau ka tika rānei te tau o tēnei kupu hei kōrero i ngā tae o te kererū. Me nui ake te rangahau i tēnei kupu, i tēnei āhua o te whakamahi i te reo e pai ai te whakatau.

Ka kōrero anō a Best (1977) wh 228 mō te karoro me tana hāngai ki te kererū, hei tāna “... those having plumage of a speckled appearance are termed karoro-tangiarau” E ai ki a Williams (2000) ki a Te Reo, ko te karoro tangiharau he kupu whakarite ka whakamahia mō te kererū, mō te tangata mōhio pai ki te kōrero, ātahaahua ngā kōrero. Ka raru te kaituhi i te kore o ngā whakamāramatanga rite ki ā Best, me te rite o tana kupu ki tā Williams mō te kererū. Me uaua ka mōhio, ka whakatau marika kua hē tā Best. Mō tēnei wā ka wānangahia, ka tāpirihia tana kupu ki ērā atu kua kohia engari kua tohua tēnei hei kupu kia wānangahia i ngā rangahau e whai ake.

E ai ki a Best (1977) ko te ariki tētahi atu kupu mō te kererū āhua mā ngā huruhuru, hei tāna, ka tau tēnei ingoa ki taua manu i runga i te whakapono he manu ārahi tērā. E rite ana tēnei ki ana kōrero mō te kākā i kitea i ngā wānanga mō taua manu.

4.5 Ngā kupu Tōpū

He kupu anō ā ngā tūpuna mō te kōrero i ngā manu e noho rōpū ana. Ka wānangahia ēnei kei raro nei, heoi pēnei i ngā kōrero mō te manu, ka tautohea te tikanga o ngā kupu mō ngā rōpū.

Pōkai

Ko tēnei tētahi o ngā kupu mō te rōpū manu, ko te tino tikanga ka kitea i ngā whakamāramatanga a Williams (2000), ko te noho tahi, ko te haere tahi a tētahi mea, manu mai, rango mai. Ko ana kōrero katoa mō te tikanga o tēnei kupu ka aro ki te whakakotahitanga o tētahi mea, ā, kāore ia e tohu atu mō te momo manu kotahi anake, engari ko te kākā tāna i whakatauiria i te kī “ka rere ki waho ngā pōkai kākā” (Williams, 2000, 289). Ka hāngai ngā whakamāramataganga i roto i ngā papakupu katoa i tirohia ki tēnei tikanga, te whakarōpū, te tohu i te noho tahi a tētahi mea. Ka whakatauiria a Te Taura Whiri (2008) i te whakamahinga mō te tangata, hei tā Te Aka, he ingoa mō tētahi huinga manu, kāore i āta mea atu mō te tangata, mō te pēpeke, aha atu, aha atu.

Ko Best (1977) te mea e rerekē ana ngā kōrero, hei tāna ko te huinga manu e rere ana. He rerekē anō ana kōrero i tana pukapuka “The Māori as he Was”

A flock of kaka is called a pokai kaka; one of pigeons a tipapa kereru; one of koko (tui) a wiri koko; one of whiteheads a ta tataeto; and one of ducks a kawai parera. (Best, 1924, 186)

He mea ā rohe pea te tau o te kupu ki te momo kotahi, he mea anō tēnei ka āta rangahaua ā tōna wā engari i tana pukapuka “Forest Lore of the Māori” ka kī pēnei

Young ducklings are called *kawaiwai* when they take to the water, and *turuki* is a name for fledglings in some parts; it is also the verb 'to moult.' A flock of ducks in flight is a *pokai parera*, but when in their usual element the flock is called a *kawai parera*. (Best, 1977, 348)

Kei te whakahē tēnei i tana whakamāramatanga i kī ai ko te pōkai mō te kākā anake, engari kei te hāngai tonu ki tāna mō te rōpū e rere ana nō reira mō tēnei wā ka kī ko te pōkai he kupu mō ngā momo katoa, ā, ā tōna wā ka rangahaua mēnā mō te rōpū e rere ana anake. Ka kitea i ngā tuhinga a Best te rerekē haere o ana whakamāramatanga i te hipa o te wā, he tohu pea tēnei i tana ako i te whānui o ngā whakamahinga o ngā kupu, tana whakapā atu ki tangata kē atu, ki kaikōrero kē atu, ā, e tohu ana tēnei i te nui o tēnei

mahi te tohu i te tikanga o tētahi kupu me te mārama ki ngā tikanga mō te whakamahi i taua kupu.

Wiri

Mō te kōrero i te haerenga tahitanga o tētahi mea ka kī a Williams (2000) ka pai tēnei kupu hei tohu i ngā manu, ā, ka whakatauiria i te kōkō, i te kākā, i te kererū, tae atu ki ngā tuna i ngā awa. Ka tāruatia tēnei whakamāramatanga e Te Taura Whiri (2008). Kei roto i ngā tauira ka kitea ka piri te kupu ki te mea e kōrerohia ana pēnei i ngā whakamahinga o te kupu rōpū, arā ko te “wiri matamoe” hei tohu i ngā tuna (Williams, 2000, 483). Hei tā Best (1977) ko tēnei mō te huinga kōkō e rere ana engari ka kite i te rerekē o ana whakamāramatanga i ētahi wā. Ki te aro atu ki ērā atu tikanga o te kupu wiri, ka hāngai ki te whakapae a Best i tana kī, mō te manu e rere ana. Ka kitea he kāhui kōkō e rere ana he wiriwiri te āhua. Heoi, he mea anō tēnei hei rangahau ā tōna wā.

Mō ēnei kupu e tautohea ana me hoki ki te hunga kōrero i ngā rohe o te motu kia āta kite ai mēnā he tikanga ā rohe, me aro hoki ki ngā kōrero tuku iho kia kitea mēnā he tikanga kei reira e kōrero ana mō te tau o te ingoa ki ngā momo, ki ngā rōpū manu. Mō tēnei wā, ka kī noa he kōrero mō ngā rōpū manu, ā, ka tirohia tana tauwhāiti ā tōna wā.

Tīpapa

Ko te tīpapa he kupu mō te kāhui kererū, mō te rākau hoki tau ai te kererū. Ka kī a Te Taura whiri (2008, 933) “He kāhui kereru...He rākau ka nohoia e te kererū. He mea tautoko tēnei e Williams (2000, 400) ā, ka haere tonu ana whakamāramatanga me te tohu atu ka tau tēnei kupu ki te kererū anake pea. Ka kitea i tēnei he tauira o te kupu mō te rōpū o ngā manu o te momo Kotahi anake, ā, ka whakaaro ake, ka tika pea ērā atu whakapae mō te tau o ngā kupu “wiri”, “kawai” ki te momo kotahi, ki te āhua Kotahi.

Ka kite hoki i roto i te pānui i ngā whakamāramatanga a tēnā, ā tēnā, he rerekē ngā whakamāramatanga. He nui ngā kupu kāore i whai wāhi ki ngā papakupu hou, he nui ngā rerekētanga i ētahi, ā, i te whakakotahi i ngā whakamāramatanga āhua rite a Te Taura Whiri kua ngaro te tikanga o ētahi o ngā kupu. I runga i te whakarāpopototanga o ngā kōrero i roto i ngā papakupu i uaua hoki mā te kairangahau ki te tau ki te tikanga o te kupu, kia tino kitea ai te take o ngā kupu. E tika ana te kī i konei kei te karetao o tēnei kaupapa noa tēnei rangahau e noho ana me he kāwaiwai, me hoki atu ki ngā tāngata i tipu ake me ēnei kōrero kia pai te uiui i ō rātou mahara ki ēnei kupu, i ō rātou mōhio ki ēnei

āhua. Ka aroha ki te tangata ka aro atu ki te papakupu ki te kimi i te whakamāramatanga me te tikanga o te kupu, ā, ko te mōhio ki ngā tikanga mō te whakamahi i ngā kupu i ngā wāhi tokoiti noa ngā kaikōrero, tokoiti noa te hunga e mārama ana ki aua kōrero. He nui ngā kupu kia rangahaua e pai ai te tohu i tana tino tikanga, i tana horopaki kia mōhio ai te tangata ki tana tikanga. Haere te wā ka whakakau te reo, te tikanga o ana kupu, heoi, kia kaua e whakakau i runga noa i te kūware ki te tikanga o te kupu me te whakamahinga.

4.6 Whakakapi – Ngā Āhua i Kitea

Hei konei whakakapi ai te whakarārangi i ngā kupu mō ngā manu me te tikanga o aua kupu, ka aro kē ināianei ki te tau o ngā kupu ki aua manu kia kitea ai ngā tikanga o te tapa i te manu ki tana ingoa. Kei roto i ngā ingoa kua kohia ka kitea i te nuinga o te wā ka tapaina i runga i tana tipu/rahi, tana ira (toa/uwha), tana āhua i ngā wāhanga o te tau, tana tae, tētahi rerekētanga, tana mahi. Kua whakarōpūhia ngā ingoa ki aua whiringa kei raro nei. He arorua ētahi o ngā kupu, ā, kua whakaurua aua kupu ki ngā wāhanga e rua mēnā kua pēnā, ka tatauria ki aua wāhanga tonu, ā, ka tohua hoki aua kupu ki tētahi atu wāhanga motuhake.

Tui *= he arorua

Tana Tipu/Rahi	• Pī = Punua manu whenua • Pīkari = Punua manu whenua (nui ake i te pī) • Kukari = kōkō kātahi anō ka ako ki te rere. • Kōkō = tūi • Pūrehe = kua pakeke haere • Tatakī = he kōkō nui
Ira	• *Kōkōuri = toa (uri) • *Kōkōtea = uwaha • *Kouwha – Uwaha i te tīmatanga o te raumati • *Kōpūrehe = toa kōkō i te tīmatanga o te raumati • Kōkōtaua = toa kōkō • *Tute = toa • *Tākaha = toa kōkō
Wāhanga o te tau	• *Kōpūrehe = toa kōkō i te tīmatanga o te raumati • *Kouwha – Uwaha i te tīmatanga o te raumati • *Kōkōuri = toa kōkō i ngā wā o te tau kāore i kīa he kōpūrehe
Tana Tae	• *Kōkōtea – uwaha • *Kōkōuri = toa
He Rerekētanga	
Tana Mahi	• *Tute = ka pana i manu kē atu i tana rākau (toa) • Manu tākaha = ka tū hei tūtei ina kai tana huinga (toa)

Kakā

Tana Tipu/Rahi	• *Tarariki = uwaha, poto ngā ngutu, manu ārahi, he iti • *Tāwaka = nui (toa) • Kōrī = kākā • Perehere = kākā
Ira	• **Tarariki = uwaha, poto ngā ngutu, manu ārahi, he iti • **Tāwaka = toa kākā/he mea nui o tana momo • *Tātāpopo = toa (nui te ūpoko) • *Tiaka = uwaha kākā, manu ārahi
Wāhanga o te tau	• *Kēkētoi = momona, tē taea te rere
Tana Tae	• Tuauru = reko te tae • *Kākā korako = kākā reko • (kōrakorako = fair, whitish, freckled) • Kākā parakiwai = kākā āhua uri tae • *Kākā kura = he kura te tae, he manu ārahi • Kākā reko = āhua mā ngā huruhuru • Karoro uri = kākā pōuri te tae • Kākā kererū • Kākā pipiwharuroa
He Rerekētanga	• Tarariki = poto ngā ngutu (uwaha) • *Kēkētoi = momona, tē taea te rere • Tāmaire = long/curved beak • *Tarariki = uwaha, poto ngā ngutu, manu ārahi, he iti • *Tātāpopo = toa (nui te ūpoko) • Motaraua/kākā nihoriki = kākā ngutu poto
Tana Mahi	• *Tute = ka pana i manu kē atu i tana rākau (toa) • Manu tākaha = ka tū hei tūtei ina kai tana huinga (toa)

Kererū/kūkū/kūkupa/parea

Tana Tipu/Rahi	• Rupe = He kererū nui (hāngai ki ngā kōrero mō Māui) Pī = Punua manu whenua
Ira	
Wāhanga o te tau	
Tana Tae	• Kereru ariki = light coloured • Karorotangiarau = speckled • Karorouri = dark • Karorotea = light
He Rerekētanga	
Tana Mahi	

Ngā take i tapaina

Tana Tipu/Rahi	• 11
Ira	• 11
Wāhanga o te tau	• 4
Tana Tae	• 10
He Rerekētanga	• 5
Tana Mahi	• 7
Arorua	• 15

Mahere 3

He nui ake ngā kupu arorua i ērā atu, ka pēnei i runga i te hāngai o ngā āhua tētahi ki tētahi, he mea hei tohu i te manu ārahi atu i tana mahi, he mea tohu i te kura atu i te ure. Heoi, mō te aro atu ki ngā āhua i tapaina ai ngā manu ka noho taurite te maha o ngā kupu mō te tipu, mō te kura, mō te tae. I tēnei tatauranga kotahi noa te tatau i ngā kupu pī, me te pīkari. Ka tāpirihia aua kupu ki te kākā me te kererū ka eke ki te 15, ka noho tērā te aronga nui mō te tapa manu, ko te toa/uwha ka tuarua. Heoi mō te toa me te uwha, ki te haurua i ēnei ka noho ko ngā tae hei tuarua, ko tana mahi hei tuatoru.

Ka tirohia te hanga o ngā kupu, ka kite he tino mārama te take o te nuinga. Ka aro ki te kākā, ka noho ko taua kupu hei pū, ka tāpirihia tōna āhua. Ka kite hoki he rerekē te whakarōpū i ngā momo manu a ngā tūpuna i tā te Pākehā whakarōpū i ngā manu. Ka tau ko te kupu kākā te kupu pū mō ngā manu ka kīa he momo rerekē i ēnei wā, ko te kākāriki, ko te kākāpō ērā, heoi, kāore tonu te tangata e rangirua i tēnei whakarōpū a ngā tūpuna i ēnei manu i runga i ngā kupuāhua ka tāpirihia ki te pū, ki te rite o ngā momo. Ki tā te Māori titiro he āhua rite ēnei manu, te tae, te hanga, nō reira kua tapaina ki taua ingoa whānui ko te kākā, ka tau mai ngā kupu āhua hei tohu i te rerekē. Ko te kākāpō te manu puta i te pō, ko te kākāriki te mea iti o tana momo/o ngā momo āhua rite, ā, ko te riki he kupu anō mō te iti. Ko te manu kāore i te noho tau ki tēnei tauira ko te kea. Ko ia te mea tino rite ki te kākā, kāore i tapaina he kākā. Heoi e ai ki a Te Aka (2003) i ētahi wā ka whakamahia te kupu kākā hei kupu tauwhānui mō te kea, te kākāriki, te kākāpō, he wā anō ka tau he ingoa anō ki aua momo arā ko te porete mō te kākāriki, ā, ka pēnei pea mō te kea. He tauira anō o te whakamahinga o te kupu kākā ka kitea i ngā ika, i te kakawai, i te aro noa tēnei ki ngā ingoa ka tau ki ngā manu engari he tino kupu pea te kākā hei tohu i ngā mea āhua pōuri te tae, haere te wā i tāpirihia ngā kupuāhua ki taua kupu hei tohu i ngā momo. He rangahau anō tēnei hei whai ā tōna wā, te whakamahi i te kupu kākā. Mō ngā manu, ki te aro atu ki ēnei kupu, te kea me te kākā, ka ahu mai i ngā ingoa mō ngā tangi a ngā manu pēnei, ko te kā me te kē he kōrero mō te tangi tīwēwē heoi ki te aro ki tēnei tauira ka noho ko te kākāpō te mea rerekē i runga i te āhua o tana tangi.

Ka aro anō hoki ki te kupu Tāwaka, ko te āhua nei ko tēnei kupu hei tohu i tētahi mea nui o tana momo, heoi, haere te wā, ka kaha rangona i ngā kōrero mō tētahi momo, ka tauwhāiti ki taua momo, ka kore e kaha whakamahia mō momo kē atu, ka pēnei i runga pea i te kore o te whai i ērā atu momo, heoi, he āhua anō tēnei hei rangahau ā tōna wā. I

ngā tuhinga kua kitea ka kaha ake te whakamahi i tēnei kupu mō te kākā, kāore e whakamanahia e ētahi hei kupu mō manu kē atu, mō ika kē atu.

Ka kitea anō tēnei whakamahi i te ingoa hei kupu tauwhānui i ngā whakamahinga o te kupu karoro, ko tēnei ka tau hei kupu motuhake ki te “Black back gull” ki te kūaka, ā, ka tāpirihia te “uri”, te “tea” ka huri kē ki te tohu i ngā tae o ngā kākā, ka kitea hoki te whakamahi i ngā ingoa o manu kē atu hei kupu āhua, pēnei i te kākā pipiwharaua, i te kākā kererū, ki te aro te tangata ki te tohu i te kupu kotahi ki te manu kotahi ka rangirua, he tikanga anō i te reo ka kitea i ēnei tauira mō te kōrero i te āhua o tētahi mea. Ka whakamahia te kupu hei ingoa, hei kupu mahi, hei kupu āhua i runga i te horopaki o te kōrero. Mō te wānanga i ngā kupu hou, me taea tonuhia te whakamahi pēnei kia hāngai tonu ai ki tā te Māori whakamahi i te reo.

Upoko 5: Te Whai Manu

I ngā wā o ngā tūpuna, kāore ā rātou pū hei patu i te manu mai i tawhiti, me tau rā anō te manu ki te wāhi tika e riro ai i ngā tūpuna hei kai mā rātou. I ētahi wā i taupoki rātou i ngā awa hei whakatōpū i ngā manu ki te wāhi kotahi, ā, i reira mau ai te mutu. I ēnei rā kāore e whakaaetia te whai i ngā manu i whāia e ngā tūpuna i ērā whakaritenga. Nō reira, i tēnei wāhanga ka aro ki ngā whakaritenga o aua wā, ki ngā ingoa, ki ngā tikanga mō aua whakaritenga o aua wā, ā, ka wānangahia te hāngai ki ngā tikanga hei whai i ngā manu e whakaaetia tonuha ana te whai i ēnei ra.

Ahako te rautaki whai manu, mutu mai, tao mai ko te mea nui ka mōhio ki hea te manu tau ai, āhea te manu tau ai, ā, mā te aha riro ai te manu i te tangata. Ki te mōhio te tangata ki te rākau tau ai te manu ki te kai me uaua tonu ka mōhio ka tau ki tēhea peka, ā, ki te mate te tangata ki te nuku, ka kitea e te manu, ka rere atu. Nō runga i tēnei i aro atu ngā tūpuna ki te whakamahi manu tīoriori hei karanga i ngā manu ki te wāhi i whakaritehia e rātou. Ka whakarite wāhi whakapeke, ka huna, ka whakamahi i tētahi atu manu hei karanga i tōna iwi ki te mata o te tao a te tangata ki reira riro ai i a ia.

I ēnei rā he maha ngā momo onga ka whakamahia e te tangata kia tau ai te manu ki te wāhi tika, ā, i ngā rā o mua he maha ngā kupu hei kōrero i ngā manu i whakamahia mō tēnei take.

5.1 Wāhi whakapeke

I ēnei rā ka kōrero mō te wāhi huna ai te tangata ki te whai manu, ā, ko te maimai te kupu ka whakamahia me te pōhēhē he kupu Māori tērā, heoi, ki te aro atu ki ngā papakupu, ki te mōhio rānei ki te reo ka mōhio kāore tēnei kupu i te hāngai ki tēnei whakamahinga. Nō Ahitereiria kē tēnei kupu, nō ngā tāngata ake o reira, e ai ki a Best (1977) I haria mai tēnei kupu e te hunga kerī koura i ngā wā pōrangi ai te tangata I tana aronga ki te koura.

He kupu anō ā ō tātou tūpuna mō ngā momo hanga hei huna i te tangata kia kaua e kitea e te manu. I hangaia ētahi o ēnei hanga ki te papa, ā, ko ētahi ki runga i ngā rākau.

Ki te kore e roa te huna ki te wāhi kotahi, kāore he take ki te whakapau kaha ki te hanga i tētahi hanga motuhake, ka mutu, kāore te whai manu e tutuki ki te kore te hanga e hāngai ki tana wāhi, ā, ki te pakoko ngā rau ka kore e hāngai, nō reira mehemea i whati peka hei hanga i te maru ka rua rā noa pea kua kino ngā rau, ā, ka kitea tēnei e ētahi o ngā manu ka kore e whakatata atu. I tino mōhio ngā tūpuna ki te koi o te manu i tana kite i ngā hanga tangata, i ngā tohu mate, ā, ka kitea e te manu te mā o te rākau i te wāhi i whati te peka

kāore e tau tana noho tata. Ka pania e te Māori he paruparu ki taua wāhi kia tawhito ai te āhua, kia kaua e mā, kia kaua te manu e ohorere.

Ko ngā ingoa mō ēnei momo hanga ko te tīhokahoka, te wharau, te hoka. Ko te pourangi te ingoa mō te hanga hei huna i te tangata ki runga ake i te papa.

Hei karanga i te manu ki te mata o te rau ka iretoro, ka whakamahi i tētahi rau (he pepe), ka whakatangi, ka whakangē rānei i tētahi atu manu hei karanga i te pōkai, i te wiri ki taua wāhi. I whakangungu ngā tūpuna i ngā manu hei onga, ā, he kupu anō hei kōrero i te tuamata o te whakarite hei onga. Ko ēnei kupu e whai ake nei e hāngai ana ki aua āhua.

5.2 Ngā Onga

Pakipaki – Hei tā Best (1977), kei roto i ngā kōrero a te hunga i Waiapu ko tēnei te ingoa mō te manu kātahi anō ka mau, kāore anō kia whakaritehia hei onga, kāore anō kia tau ki tana mahi. Ina tau ki tana mahi onga, ka kīia he mōkai. Kāore a Williams (2000, 253) i tohu i te eke o te manu mai i te pakipaki ki te mōkai, e ai ki a ia ko tēnei te kupu mō te manu i mau i taua rā, ā ka whakamahia mō taua rā. Kāore tēnei kupu e kitea i papakupu kē atu mō te hāngai ki te manu hei onga, heoi, ko tētahi atu tikanga o te kupu ko te āhua o te parirau o te manu i tana whakarere i a ia, arā ko te “Flap” Te Aka (2003), ā, kei te hāngai pea tēnei ki te āhua o te manu i roto i tēnei whakamahinga, ko ēnei manu kātahi anō ka mau, he kaha ki te pakipaki, kia wehe i ana here. Nō konei pea i tau ai tēnei kupu hei ingoa mō tēnei manu. Ka kite i konei, i tau tēnei ingoa ki te āhua o te mahi a te manu, ki te āhua o te whakarite, o te whakamahi i te manu, kāore i tau pūmau ki te manu.

Tīonga – E ai ki a Best (1977, 201) he rite te tikanga o tēnei kupu ki te pakipaki, heoi, kāore a Williams (2000, 420) e āta kī, kua tau rānei ki tana mahi, ka mau, ka whakamahia hei taua wā tonu rānei. I te pānui i ngā whakamāramatanga a Te Taura Whiri (2008), ka whakaaro ko tēnei te kupu mō te kākā kua tau ki tēnei mahi, ka pēnei i runga i te whakatakoto i ngā kupu i roto i te whakamāramatanga “He kākā ka ākona ki te karehā kia pai ai te onga i ētahi atu kākā = mōkai” Te taura Whiri (2008, 932). Kāore te “ka” i te āta tohu i te wā kia mōhio ai te tangata ka tau, kua tau kē rānei ki taua mahi, ka mutu, ka kī he rite te tikanga o tēnei kupu ki te tikanga o te mōkai, ā, hei tā Best (1977), hei tā Williams (2000) ko te mōkai te manu kua tau ki tana mahi, kua roa te noho ki tana tangata. I runga i te whakakotahi a Te Taura Whiri i ngā whakamāramatanga mō ngā kupu maha

(mōkai, maimoa, moutī, pērua, tīmori, tionga, tīrore, whakahope, whakakōpē) ka rangirua te tangata i tana rapu i ngā tikanga, i ngā take, i ngā rerekētanga o ēnei kupu. Mehemea e tika ana tā Te Taura Whiri, ā, e rite ana te tikanga o ēnei kupu, kei te hē ngā whakamāramatanga a Williams, a Best, ā, i te kite atu a te kaituhi i te whakakotahi a Te Taura whiri i ngā kupu maha, (ka tirohia ngā whakamāramatanga o ēnei kupu, ā, kei reira ko taua whakamāramatanga anō) kua whakapae he pai ake te aro atu ki ngā whakamāramatanga i tuhinga kē atu mehemea ka tautohe nga tikanga mō ngā kupu.

Mōkai E rua ngā wāhi i te pukapuka a Best (1977) ka kōrerohia te mōkai kākā

Mokai kaka—A captive kaka, not necessarily used as a decoy, hence a Raukawa fowler explained: Ka haria te mokai kaka ki nga tutu ka kiia te ingoa he timori (When a captive parrot was taken to the snaring trees then it was styled a timori—decoy-bird). (Best, 1977, 201)

Heoi, ka haere tonu ana kōrero ka kī ko te pakipaki, te tīrore me te tionga ngā kupu mō te kākā kātahi anō ka mau i te tangata, ā, inā rite kia whakamahia hei onga kātahi anō ka kīia he mōkai. Ka rangirua i te pānui i ēnei whakamāramatanga āna. Ka aro atu ki ngā kōrero a Williams ka rerekē anō. E ai ki a Williams (2000) ko tēnei te kupu mō te manu noho hei onga ki te peka o te rākau, ko ngā mea mau ki te ringa o te tangata ka kīia he whakakōpē. I kitea hoki i ngā whakamāramatanga a Te Taura Whiri (2008) he rite te tikanga o tēnei kupu me te Tīonga, heoi, hei tā Best (1977, 201) ko tēnei te kupu mō te manu kua tau ki tēnei mahi te onga i tana iwi “When it was ready to be used as a decoy it would be referred to as a mokai, not a pakipaki.” Hei tā Williams (2000, 207), ko te “decoy bird” hei tā Te Aka (2003) “servant, captive, slave, pet.”

Ki te aro atu ki te rapu i te āhua e tuitui ana i ēnei whakamāramatanga katoa ka kitea ko te mōkai, he manu kua waia ki te noho tahi ki tana tangata. Mō te whakamahi hei onga, i runga i tēnei whakaaro ka aro atu ki ngā kōrero a Best (1977, 201) me tana kī “When it was ready to be used as a decoy it would be referred to as a mokai, not a pakipaki.” Ka tāpirihia tēnei ki te kōrero a Williams, ko tēnei te manu ka noho ki te pae, ka whakaaro me tau te noho a tēnei manu ki tana tangata, me mōhio ki te hiahia o te tangata, me whai rānei i ngā tohutohu a te tangata. Nā runga i tēnei me te whakamahinga o te kupu mōkai i horopaki kē atu ka whakaaro, ko te manu kua roa tana noho ki tana tangata, ā, ina whakamahia hei onga, ko te tīmori te kupu mō te whakaritenga whakamahia ai te manu. Kei te hāngai hoki tēnei ki ngā whakamahinga kupu i roto i ngā rārangi kupu mō ngā taputapu, ka whakamahia hei kupu ingoa, hei kupu mahi hoki. Ki te aro atu ki tēnei manu hei taputapu, kua tika te tau o te kupu.

Timori

I tīmata te kōrero mō te tīmori i runga, me te kōrero ka whakamahia te mōkai hei onga, he timori taua manu (Williams, 2000, 419). He kupumahi anō tēnei, pēnei i te kupu onga, ka rere mai ngā manu i tana kite i ngā onga, ka kī “kua onga mai” koinei hoki te whakamahinga mō te timori, ka timori mai te manu i tana kite i te tīmori e mahi ana i tana mahi, ā, ko tāna he tīmori i te manu.

Maimoa

E ai ki a Best (1977) he rite tēnei ki te mōkai, heoi i roto i ana tuhinga, ka kitea ētahi rerekētanga, ka noho tahi te aroha me te whakamahi i tēnei kupu “Denotes a pet or fondling, or decoy bird, as maimoa porete” Best (1977, 20) ā ka pēnā hoki ngā kōrero a Te Taura Whiri (2008, 377) “He kararehe rata, he manu rata ka noho hei hoa mō te tangata...”. Ki te aro atu ki ngā kōrero mō te kupu mōkai ka rongō i te wairua kawa, “he tangata kore mana kua mauheretia hei kaimahi mā tētahi atu” Te Taura Whiri (2008, 465) Ka pēnā hoki te wairua o ngā kōrero a Williams (2000). Ka whakaaro ake, he nui ake pea te aroha o te tangata ki ngā mea ka kīia he maimoa i ngā manu ka kīia he mōkai, heoi, me uaua ka āta kī atu ka pēnei, ā, ka uaua te tohu atu i te nui o te rerekē o te aroha. Mō te aro atu ki ngā whakamahinga o ēnei kupu mō te manu hei onga ka kitea ētahi atu rerekētanga.

Maimoa kaka—A captive parrot, not necessarily used as a decoy; if used as such it was usual to refer to it by a different term, as shown in Williams' example, Kia tikina taku maimoa hei papaki kaka. (Best, 1977, 201)

I ngā kōrero a Williams (2000, 253) mō te maimoa ka tuku i te rerenga “Ko te haerenga papaki kākā hoki kau mai”. Ka tautoko tana tauira i ngā kōrero a Best. Heoi, e rua ngā aronga ki te whakamāramatanga o tēnei whakamahinga o te kupu. Kei te papakupu a Williams (2000) te whakamāramatanga o tēnei kupu “pakipaki” hei ingoa mō te kākā ka whakamahia hei onga. Ka kōrero tēnei kupu mō te mahi a te manu, ka pakipaki ana parirau, ā, ka kitea tēnei e ana hoa ka haere mai. Ko te papaki he whakamahinga anō o te kupu pakipaki, ā, kei roto i tēnei tauira kei te kōrero pea mō te mahi hei karanga kākā, kihai hei ingoa mō te onga, engari kē mō āna mahi, mō te whakarite i taua manu kia pai ai te onga, heoi, kei roto i ēnei tauira ka rite tonu te kite i te kupu hei kupuingoa, hei kupumahi hoki. He uaua te kī atu he kupu motuhake te kupu papaki mō te kākā hei onga, mō te āhua o tana mahi, mō te mahi rānei hei onga i ngā kākā. Ā whakatakoto kupu e tika ana ngā aronga e rua, te aro ki te mahi, te aro hei ingoa rānei. Kei te whai tēnei tauira i ngā tauira o te whakamahi i te kupu hei kupuingoa, hei kupumahi hoki, heoi, he iti ngā

kōrero e kī ana, he kupu motuhake tēnei hei ingoa mō te kākā e whakamahia ana hei onga, ko te aro kē ki te whakarite, ki te mahi/āhua o te kākā i ērā whakaritenga. E tika ana me tino mārama te tangata ki te tikanga o te kupu, ko ēnei whakamāramatanga kua tukuna kāore i te whakamārama pai i te whakamahinga me te whakaaro ka noho tahi ki tēnei kupu. Kāore he tauira hei kī marika, he ingoa anō tō te maimoa ina whakamahia hei onga, heoi, i runga i te whānui o ngā tikanga o tēnei kupu, ka tika tonu te kī ehara tēnei i te ingoa mō ngā manu ka whakamahia hei onga anake, ā, i runga i tēnā ka tika tonu te kī kāore pea te maimoa e whakamahia hei onga, ā, ka pēnei anō hoki mō te mōkai. Heoi, i te wānanga i ēnei kupu kei te whakapae te kaituhi, ko te maimoa he ingoa mō te manu ka mau i te tangata hei hoa mōna, ki te hari i taua manu hei onga, ka whakaritehia kia pakipaki ana parirau kia pai te karanga atu ki manu kē atu, i runga i āna mahi i aua whakaritenga ka kīia he pakipaki, he papaki, ko āna mahi, ko tōna āhua i taua whakaritenga kei te kōrerohia, ehara i te mea ka tīni te ingoa mō te manu i taua mahi, he ingoa karanga kē mō tana mahi, mo tana whakarite, nō reira he ingoa mō tēnei whakaritenga.

Moutī

He tino uaua te rapu i te rahi o ngā tikanga o tēnei kupu i runga i te iti o ngā whakamāramatanga i ngā papakupu, i runga hoki i te iti o te rongo, o te whakamahi i tēnei kupu i ngā kōrero, te kite rānei i ngā tuhinga. He iti noa ngā whakamāramatanga a Best rāua (1977, 202), a Williams (2000, 212), ka kī noa he onga kākā. He nui ake ngā whakamāramatanga a Te Taura Whiri i runga i te tāpiri i ēnei kōrero “ka werohia te moutī ki te rākau, kua karehā, kua rere mai te pōkai kākā” Te Taura Whiri (2008, 480). I te papakupu a Te Matatiki (2003, 196) nā Te Taura Whiri, kua rerekē anō te tikanga o tēnei kupu, ka whakamahia i reira mō te “dead target” i ngā mahi pupuhi, ka wānangahia tēnei whakamāoritanga hei ngā wāhanga e whai ake ana i te mea ko tana tikanga o mua hei onga ka whakangē hei karanga pōkai, he rerekē ki tana noho hei kero mā te pū

Pērua

E ai ki a Best (1977), ki a Williams (2000) ko tēnei te kākā ka herea ki tētahi aho kia mau tonu ai i te tangata, kia noho rānei ki te wāhi e tika ana, ā, mahia tana mahi ki reira. He nui ngā kōrero mō te koi o ngā ngutu o te kākā, ā, he māmā ki a ia te ngau i ana here, ā, ka rere atu, nō reira ko tēnei mō te manu kua tau ki tēnei whakaritenga, he ingoa anō mō te momo kāore i tau ki ana here. Ka tohu atu a Best (1977) rāua ko Williams (2000), ko tēnei mō te manu ka herea, ko te manu ka noho ki te pae, he mōkai. He rerekē te

whakamāramatanga a Te Taura Whiri (2008, 629) i te kore o te kōrero mō te here i tēnei manu. “He kākā ka ākona ki te karehā kia pai ai te onga i ētahi atu kākā.” He tauira anō tēnei o te whakarāpopoto i ngā whakamāramatanga a Te Taura Whiri, ā, o te uaua ki te whai i te tikanga o te kupu whai muri i tērā.

Whakakōpē

E ai ki tā Best (1977) me tā Te Taura Whiri (2008), ko tēnei te manu kua kōpētia te ngutu o raro kia kore e taea e te manu te māikaika te ngau. Ka kī noa a Williams (2000, 59) he onga kākā, ā, kei Te Aka (2003) taua whakamāramatanga anō. Ka āhua tautohe a Best rāua ko Williams i ngā kōrero mō tēnei manu i ngā kōrero a Best mō te pērua

Williams adds, 'one on a perch being termed mokai, and one held by the fowler whakakope,' which needs some modifying; a fowler did not hold the decoy. The term whakakōpē, might have been confined to the temporary decoy with the crushed beak. (Best, 1977, 202)

Whakahope

Ka kī noa a Williams (2000, 59), a Te Aka (2003) he “decoy parrot”, ā kāore he tino kōrero a Te Taura whiri (2008) hei āwhina ki te tohu i te tikanga o te kupu, ka tuku anō i taua whakamāramatanga anō i tukuna mō te pērua. Kei te whakapae te kaituhi he rite tēnei ki te whakakōpē.

Tirole - Tionga

E ai ki a Williams (2000, 424), a Te Taura Whiri (2008, 941) “Ko te manu tuatahi ka mau, ka meinga hei tirole, ka mutu, ka whatia te ngutu o raro kia kore ai e ngaungau i te taura e here ana i a ia.” He rite tēnei ki te whakakōpē i tā Best (1977) whakamāramatanga. Ko ēnei kupu e whā, e rite ana ngā whakamāramatanga i ngā papakupu katoa, ā, kei te kōrerohia tēnei mahi te tiki i te manu tuatahi, ā, ka whakamahia hei onga mā te tangata kāore ana mōkai, kāore ana maimoa, ana tīmori. Kotahi anake te āwangawanga o te kaituhi, ā, ko te rite o ēnei kupu te tīmori me te tirole, ka pēnei hoki mō te papaki me te pakipaki, ka kī a Williams (2000, 253) ko te papaki “decoy birds”, ko te pakipaki te manu kātahi anō ka mau, ka whakamahia hei papaki kākā mō te rā kotahi noa pea. I te kore o te horopaki, o te āta kōrero i te whakamahi, o te whakarite i ēnei manu, he uaua te tohu tika i te tikanga tuatahi o te kupu hi ingoa, hi āhua, hi whakaritenga rānei.

Manu tiorioiri

E kaha rangona ana tēnei kupu i ēnei rā hei mihi ki te tangata e tino mōhio ana ki te waiata, ā, ko tana reo waiata tērā ka mihia i tēnei whakamahinga. Ka ohorere ngā tāngata o nāianei i te rongō i ngā whakamāramatanga o tēnei kupu mō tēnei mahi te patu manu. E ai ki a Te Aka 2003 ko te “Songbird”, ka pēnā hoki te aro o ngā kōrero a Te Taura Whiri (2008). Ka aro atu ki a Williams (2000), ki a Best (1977) ka kite i te whakamahi i tēnei kupu hei ingoa mō te onga. Kei roto i ēnei tauira e kitea ana, he kupu tēnei mō te onga, ka whakapae ko te onga te tikanga tawhito o tēnei kupu, ka whakatangi te tangata i te manu kia karanga atu ki ana hoa, ā, kua tau hoki ināianei hei kupu mihi ki te reo o te tangata, heoi ko te pūtake o te tikanga o te kupu kua ngaro haere i ngā whakamāramatanga o ngā papakupu kātahi anō ka puta.

Manu taupunga

Ka kī a Williams (2000, 401) he onga anō tēnei engari ka tohu hoki ki te manu ka tū hei tūtei, hei tiaki i te pōkai e kai ana, ā, he toa taua manu, ka whakamahia hoki hei kōrero whakarite mō te rangatira i runga pea i ēnei āhua, te tiaki i tana iwi. Ka tautoko a Best (1977), a Te Aka (2003) i ēnei whakamāramatanga.

Puarere

He manu ka whakamahia hei onga engari e ai ki a Best (1977, 202), ki a Williams (2000, 302) ko tēnei mō ngā manu ririki anake, ngā manu iti anake. Ka kī a Te Taura whiri (2008, 691). “He kākā ka ākona ki te karehā kia pai ai te onga i ētahi atu kākā”. He tauira anō tēnei o te tuku a Te Taura whiri i te whakamāramatanga kotahi mō ngā kupu maha i tēnei papakupu, kei roto i tēnei tauira ka ngaro atu te tikanga o tēnei kupu mō te manu riki anake.

Upoko 6 Te Wānanga i ngā uiui

Mō te hanga kupu hou, e toru ngā rautaki kei te kaha kitea, ko te whakamāori ā-oro te tuatahi, ka hua mai ko ngā kupu arotau. Ko te tuarua he whakawhānui i te tikanga o te kupu kia whai wāhi ai taua kupu ki te mea hou. Ko te tuatoru he hanga kupu hou, hei ingoa hou mō te mea rā.

Mō te kupu arotau, te whakamāori ā-oro he rautaki tēnei i kaha whāia e ngā tūpuna i te ekeanga mai o te mātotoru o ngā āhua hou ki runga i tō rātou ao, i reira tītaha ai ngā tikanga tapa i te taumaha o te maha o aua mea hou hei kōrero mā rātou. I te taenga mai o ngā tūpuna ki Aotearoa i whai wā roa ki te tuitui i ngā āhua o tēnei whenua ki roto i ā rātou kōrero, haere te wā ka tuia i ngā whakapapa, haere tonu te wā kua tangata whenua ēnei āhua ki te tangata, ki te reo, kua tangata whenua te whenua me tōna reo ki te tangata. Heoi, i te tere huri o te ao kāore i whai wāhi ēnei tuitui. I runga i tēnei i aro atu ki ngā rautaki e tere tutuki ai te whāinga. Ka hua mai ko te whakamāori ā oro. I te kaha kōrero rātou i te reo i taua wā, ā, kāore i raru i te whakaaro he mea patu i te reo tērā i aua wā i te mea i te ora pai tonu te reo i aua wā. Ki te aro atu ki te reo Pākehā, he nui ngā kupu nō reo kē kua uru atu ki taua reo, ā, ko aua kupu kua whakapakari i taua reo, heoi, he reo e kaha kōrerohia ana tērā, kāore ana kaikōrero i te āwangawanga ki a ia, ā, i runga i tērā kāore te kipakipa pāhekoheko e tino kōrerohia, e kaha whai wāhi ki tēnei reo. Heoi, i ēnei wā, kua tino mate haere te reo Māori, ā, ko tētahi o ngā āwangawanga ka putaputa mai, ko te pupuri i te wairua o te reo, ko te pupuri i te mana o te reo, ko te pupuri i te Māori o te reo.

Mō te hunga ka aro ki te reo hei hononga ki ōna tūpuna, hei hononga ki a ia anō, he mea nui tēnei. Kāore pea tēnei hunga e aro kaha atu ki ngā kupu arotau i runga i te whakaaro kāore i hua mai i te reo o ngā tūpuna, kāore i te hāngai ki ngā whakaaro Māori, ka tawhiti te reo i tana ōrokohanganga, i ana tūpuna, i ōna āhua tuku iho. He mea nui tēnei i ngā reo kua tokoiti noa ngā kaikōrero, ka tūpono noa ki tētahi mea hou ki te tangata, kāore pea i a ia te kupu, ka mate ia ki te hanga kupu hou, ahakoa he kupu tuku iho engari kāore i mōhiotia e taua tangata.

I ngā tekau tau kua pahure, kua mate tātou te iwi ki te ako i te reo i ngā whare wānanga, i ngā kura, i hea ranei o waho o te marae, kua rea ake te whakaaro, kua Pākehā haere te whakamahi i te reo, te āhua o te whakaako, te hanga o ētahi kupu, te whakaaro e kākahutia ana ki te kupu. I roto i ngā tatauranga ka kitea kua noho te nuinga o ngā iwi ki ngā tāone, kua wehe i ngā marae, ā, he maha ngā marae e manaakihia ana e Pūngāwerewere. Kua

aro atu te iwi i ngā mahi o mua ki ngā āhua o te ao hou kua pae mai ki runga i a tātou. Ehara tēnei i te whakahē i tērā, he hua kei roto, heoi, me mārama kehoheho ki te aronga o te waka kua pūhia e ngā hau o tēnei ao hou, ā, me āta wānanga i te wāhi ki ngā hau rāwaho, ki ngā hau rangawhenua e pae ai te waka ki uta, ki te pae i wawatahia e ana kaihoe, kīhai ko te pae i wawatahia e te hunga karanga mai ai te hau haurokuroku e hē ai te haere o te waka. He āhuatanga tēnei ka kitea i ngā reo taketake puta noa i te ao.

I whakapā atu ki tētahi tangata e mahi ana i ngā whenua o ngā Māori o Amerika Ko Leanne Hinton tōna ingoa. I tono atu ki a ia i runga i te maha o ngā reo o rātou e noho tata ana tētahi ki tētahi, ā, he wero nui ki a rātou te pupuri i te āhua tūturu o ngā reo maha o reira. Nō mai rā anō rātou i pēnei, koira i whakaaro ai kua waia rātou ki te whakaripiripi i ngā hau o reira, kua pakari te tū o te rautaki ināianei nā te roa o tana tū hei ārai i ngā whakaeke a reo kē atu ki runga i a ia. I te pātai mō te uru mai o ngā whakaaro, o ngā tikanga a iwi kē atu ki roto i te reo koinei ana kōrero.

it gets worse when you are trying to teach it (language) as translation, if you are trying to use a translation method of teaching Maori from English then the Maori words become calcs of English. But also, if you try to teach language without culture being a big part of it then you are teaching language to people who are living modern lives and using language in their modern lives, any Maori words would be only reflective of the life you are living. Thats one of the reasons why things like the the Master Apprentice programme focus a lot on both the daily life but also the traditional life....Language is also culture and you have to be dealing with the language within the culture if you want the language to be like Maori culture. That is an interesting balance because if you want your language to be part of your daily life a lot of your daly life is not traditional Maori life and that becomes kind of a conflict at times where people can say “well if we never used to talk about these things then we should just talk English when we talk about these things, like going to the store or buying modern foods just talk English, and then use Maori or whichever language it is just for the old ways of doing things.” But that I think would kill the laguage in the end, you have to be able to make it a part of your own life or else you will find there are not many places you can use your language at all. (Hinton, 2015, uiui)

He mea uaua tēnei te whakapā atu ki ngā āhua o mua, te whai i ngā mahi a ngā tūpuna kia whai wāhi ai te whakatinanatanga o ngā tikanga me te reo e hāngai ana ki aua mahi. I ēnei rā kua noho tāone te nuinga o tātou, ā, ko ā tātou mahi o ia rā, nō tēnei ao tonu, ka mutu, kua rāhuitia ngā manu i whāia e ngā tūpuna, koinei i aro ai ki ngā kararehe hou ki tēnei whenua, ki ngā āhua hou, ki ngā taputapu hou me te manako ka piri tonu a tikanga, a reo ki aua mea, tae noa mai ki a tātou ka uru atu ki taua wao. Ka kitea hoki i konei me whai wāhi ngā kupu hou kia pai te kōrero i ngā āhua hou, ā, me kōrero hoki i te reo i ngā wāhi katoa, mō ngā kaupapa katoa kia kaua e rāhuitia ki ngā marae anake. Ehara tēnei i te kōrero hou ki i te ao o te reo Māori, ehara hoki i te kaupapa hou ki ngā reo o te ao.

Ahakoia te reo kua whakakau i te whakakau o tana ao. Ko te mate ka pā mai ina wehe te reo kia tawhiti i te ao i puta mai ai taua reo, kua kore e whitia e te rā i whakamahana i tana mata, kua kore e pūhia e te hau i waha i ana oro, kua kore e uaina e te ua i whāngai ai i tana tipu. Ka pēnei rawa te tawhiti, kua aro ki ao kē ki te whai oranga, kua wehe i ngā whenua haumako i whakakau mai ai te reo ki whenua kē atu ki reira uru mai ai ngā manawa whenua o reira, haere te wā kua whakakau, kua tangata whenua ki whenua kē, ki ao kē, kua tauhou ki tana whenua tipu. Ehara tēnei i te kī kia kaua e whakakau, heoi kia mārama tonu, kia mau tonu ngā āhua o te reo i tukuna iho mai e ngā waha o ana tūpuna kōrero.

I te tokoiti haere o te hunga kōrero, me te nui haere o ngā āhua hou i pae mai ki te ao o tō tātou reo, i whakatūria ko te Taura whiri i Te Reo. Ko tēnei he pokapū hei whakamana i ngā tikanga o te tuhi i te reo, me te whakamana i ngā kupu hou, heoi kua noho tēnei whakaritenga hei kaupapa tautohe i ōna wā. I hangaia e te kāhui nei tētahi tauira kia whai wāhi ai ngā rohe kōrero e whā kia wāhi ai ngā reo o tērā rohe, o tērā rohe, heoi, kua kore tonu ētahi e whakaae ki tēnei whakakotahi i te mana o te reo. Ka mutu, i ētahi wā kua kore a Te Taura Whiri e tautoko i te hanga kupu, i te mana o ngā kupu hou makere noa mai i ngā waha o te hunga kōrero. He mea tautohe anō tēnei mō te wā e tika ana te waiho mā te hunga kōrero te reo e hanga me ngā wā me kotahi noa te mana mō te whakamana, te whakarewa pātai.

If you look at new words, theres no council for english, and, words will come in and they will die out or not, in general it seems that if the media picks it up, picks up a new word then it may in general become a new Standard word of english, and theres, the American dialect society has a contest for the word of the year, theres a bunch of prizes, theres the prize for the most useful word of the year, the least useful word of the year, the word most likely to succeed, stay in the language, all these things, so in a language that everybody uses all the time then I dont think you need too much in the way of testing and decision making at a central level but in education then you always do need a central level I think o f decision making because if every school made up their own words for the subject they are teaching, like math, then every school would end up having a different language. So for words that are being used in any kind of official situation like school then I think that you do need to have a central authority, but ah, but for words for every day life then I dont think that people need to worry if they are making up a word for “lettuce” or something that they just use, you dont have to feel like they have to send their word to a centrl committee. Thats the other thing is teenage slang, one of the things that kids are speaking English is because they are not learning the teenage talk, and the teenage talk has to come from other teenagers and it cant be official, it has to be novel at sort of, part of the teenage talk way, so there could be a Standard Maori but theres got to be a lot of Maori, in a really living language theres got to be a lot of language thats not used by everybody. (Hinton, 2015, uiui)

I pātaihia hoki a Hana O’regan mō tēnei āhua, me ngā tikanga o te hanga kupu hou. Tuatahi mō te whakamana i ngā kupu hou koinei tāna, “Mā te iwi tonu e tohu, mā te iwi tonu e whakamana. Mehemea kāore i whai, mehemea kāore te iwi i te rata atu ki te kupu, kāore tērā kupu e whakamahia nuitia e te iwi.”(O’regan, 2015, uiui)

Kei te hāngai hoki tēnei kōrero ki ā ngā tāngata i Pōrana kōrero, arā, kua mā te tokoiti nō waho o te hāpori e hanga kupu hou, engari mā te hāpori tonu e hanga. Heoi, ki te iti te hāpori kōrero i tētahi wāhi kōrero me uaua, me waimārie ka ora te reo, ka puta he kupu hou, ka mutu, ki te kore te hāpori e marama ki te reo ka tuku noa pea i ētahi kupu hou i runga i te kore mōhio ki ngā kupu tuku iho, ka tuku noa rānei i tētahi kupu whakawhiti, he kupu ka whakamāoritia ā oro, kia hāngai tana oro ki ō ngā kupu māori

Mēnā ka whakaaro i te wā o ō tātou tīpuna, kāore rātou i te wehi, kāore rātou i te whakawehi atu i tērā whakaaro ā, he pai te mahi i te kupu hou, pērā i te kupu mō te rorohiko. Kāore rātou i te noho wetiwheti ana ki tērā whakaaro, ko tā rātou noa, ko tā rātou noa, te kimi mai i tētahi whakamāramataka e hāwai ana ki te ao Māori, e marama ana ki te hinekaro Māori ā he māmā hoki ki te tarika Māori. Mō te haka kupu hou, kua mate tātou o Kāti Kōrero Pākehā ki te pērā. Ia te tau ka puta tētahi atu papakupu, pērā i te Oxford mō kā kupu hou kua puta mai ki te ao. Ētahi o kā kupu e whakamahia ana e tāua i tēnei wā, ahakoa te kupu selfie, te aha rānei. Kāore ērā kupu i whai wāhi ki kā papakupu o mua. Ahakoa te reo, tērā te tohu o te reo ora, ko te haka i kā kupu hou, mō kā āhuataka hou, o te ao hou, he tohu, ki ahau nei he tohu tērā e ora tonu ana te reo. Mehemea kāore tātou i te pērā , ā, ko kā kupu noa iho e whakamahia ana e tātou ko kā kupu mō ētahi tikaka o mua, he tohu tērā, kāore he wāhi ki te reo, ki te ao ā mua. Ka noho ki te ao o nehe moe ai. Nōreira kāore aku wehi, tino hīkaka au ki te kimi kupu hou, ka hīkaka au i ruka i taku mōhio, tērā pea, kāore he kupu i tō tātou ao mō tēnei mea, te mea e wānakahia ana e au, mā aku mahi whakaikoa mea, ka whakamāori au i tōku ao hou nei, te ao hurihuri nei. Nāreira hīkaka katoa au ki a au nei he tohu o te oraka o tō tātou reo i tēnei hāpori. (O’regan, 2015, uiui)

Kei te tautokohia e Hana te hanga kupu hou, ka tika hoki tāna ka mate te reo ki te kore e whakakau, ki te kore e pūriri tana rite, te toro atu ki te ao hei whāngai i a ia.

Mēnā ka hoki ki te wā tuatahi i kitea tēnei āhua te kupu whakawhiti, ka mōhio tātou, i tūpono noa te ao Māori ki ēnei tikaka i te taeka mai o te Pākehā me tō rātou ao hou rawa atu, hou ā kupu nei, hou ā reo, hou ā tikaka, hou hoki ā taputapu hoki. Nāreira i pahū mai te ao i mōhiohia e rātou, i mate rātou i te wā popoto noa iho nei ki te kimi kupu hei whakaahua i ngā mea i tūponohi, nāreira, i te tīmataka, ki a au nei ko tēnei mea te whakawhitika kupu, he tino koha, he mea i koha mai e te Pākehā, he mea i..nā te mea i te ako kā tīpuna ki ēnei mea hou, ēnei tikaka hou, kāore he aha ki a rātou mena ka kapo noa iho rātou i te whakahua pākehā, ā, ka whakamāorihia, ehara tērā i te, kāore he honoka ki te mateka o te reo i te mea he hou katoa kā mea, ā, nāwai, nāwai, i noho mai kā whakawhitika kupu, ā, hei kupu, mō ia rā, ā ko te mate pea, te wā i te, te wā i noho kino ai te kupu whakawhiti, ki ōku nei whakaaro, ko te wā, i pēnei ka tīpuna, arā kaha kapo rātou i kā kupu whakawhiti ahakoa he kupu Māori tuku iho mō tērā mea. Nōreira kia au nei i te wā i tūpono ki kā mea hou, āe i kaha rātou ki te kapo i kā mea o te ao hou, ā, i whakamahia e rātou kā kupu whakawhiti hei whakamārama, hei, atu i ērā mea hei whakaaroaro i ērā mea, ekari nāwai rā, i hou mai kā kupu whakawhiti

ki roto i te reo mō kā mea, he kupu Māori mō ērā mea i mua rā. Nōreira, ka haere nei te wā ka pōhēhē ēra Maori he kupu Māori tērā, ahakoa ehara i te kupu Māori tūturu, ā, i whakaitihia te puna kupu, a ō tātou tīpuna i te mea i whai rātou i te ara o tūkeke, o mākere, kia whakamahi noa i te, ko te tūkeke te kupu Kāi Tāhu mō māngere, kia whai noa i te kupu whakawhiti hei kupu i roto i ā rātou rereka kōrero.

Nā reira, kāore aku wehi ki te kupu whakawhiti mehemea kāore he kupu Māori mō tere āhuataka, ekari ka kite au i te raru, ka kite au i te hē o te whakamahi i te kupu whakawhiti, hei tuatahi mō tētahi kupu tuku iho. Ināianei, pēnei i te kupu, mena ka whakaaro tātou ki kā kupu mō kā rā o te wiki, mena ka whai i kā māramataka o kā tīpuna, ehara i te mea ka whakawehewehe rātou i tēnei mea te wā i roto i te haora, te wiki, kāore ō tātou tīpuna i te pērā, ekari kei te noho tātou i te ao Pākehā ka tino takata whenua tērā āhuataka ki a tātou, ā, ka noho mai a Mane, a Tūrei, a Wenerei, hei kupu whakawhiti kia whakamārama mai, he aha ērā rā o te wiki, ana, i roto i kā kahuru tau kua hipa, kua hou mai ētahi kupu ko te ko te Rāhina, ko te Rātū, tērā pea kei reira te whakaaro he Māori ake ērā kupu ekari mena ka rakahau i ērā kupu, i ahu mai i kā kupu Kiriki mō ērā rā o te wiki nōreira ehara i te mea Māori nei. Pai ki te tarika a Rāhina a Rātū ekari ehara i te mea i ahu mai i te tikaka Māori tonu. Nāreira he wā anō mō te kupu whakawhiti ekari mehemea he whirika, tērā pea me aro kē atu tātou ki kā kupu e whakanui ana i kā kupu tuku iho a ō tātou tīpuna. (O'regan, 2015, uiui)

Kua pēnei a Te Taura Whiri i tā rātou kimi i ngā kupu tawhito kua kore e kaha whakamahia i ēnei rā, ka kimihia he kupu āhua rite te tikanga, whakawhānuihia te tikanga kia whai wāhi ai te āhua hou ki taua kupu. Ka pēnei hoki ngā reo, ka whakakau noa i runga i ngā whakamahinga o te wā kia hāngai tonu ki ngā whakakau o te ao, o ōna uri me ā rātou mahi. Heoi, mō te whakakau māori, kei te kitea i ngā reo, i ngā kupu e kaha kōrerohia ana, ā, ka whakakau noa i te hipa o te wā. Ko ēnei mahi he mea āta raweke i te tikanga o te kupu, ā, i ētahi wā he roa te wā kia mau te kupu i te iwi, kia whakamahia te kupu e te iwi me ana tikanga hou i te motu o te taura o tana whakapapa kōrero mehemea ka uaua tana momo te kitea.

Kāore aku raru ki tērā i te mea ka pērā kā reo nō mai rā anō, ehara i te mea ka noho pakoko mai te reo ki tētahi reaka, ekari kē ia ko tāna, he whakarāwekehia, he whakahouhia ma te reaka kia whai pāka ki tērā reaka, kia hā kai pū ki te ao e noho nei ana erā kupu, nōreira ki ahau nei he pai noa te whakawhānui, he tino rerekē te ao o ō tātou tīpuna ki te ao e noho nei tātou. Kāore i a rātou he hakarau pēnei i a tātou, kāore he hiko! Ināianei kei te noho tātou i te ao o te Īwaea me te, ko te ao hakarau o ēnei wā, kāore he riteka ki kā ao o mua, nāreira he tika tērā whakamahi i te kupu arā te whakawhānuitaka o te kupu, ā, kia whai pāka ki te ao e noho nei ana, e roko nei ana i tērā, i tērā kupu.

I roto i ēnei uiui e rua ka rongō i te hiahia ki te mōhio ki te pū o te kupu, ki ngā kupu tuku iho, engari kia tuku tonu i te reo kia tipu, kia rea i te whitinga o te rā o te ao hou. Heoi ka rongō hoki i te whakatūpato kia ruia tonuhia e te ua o ōna tūpuna hei whāngai i tana tipu, kaua e waiho mā te rā anake e whakatipu kei pakoko, kei kore ōna wai hei whakamākūkū i tana wairua.

Ka peka atu ki te tangata tuatoru, ki a Ruawhita Pokaia, he rerekē tana tipu i te mea, he koroua i tipu ake i tana hau kāinga, i tana marae, ko ana pāpā i hari i a ia ki te ngahere, ā, he mōhio ōna ki ngā kōrero mō ngā pū nō te hokinga mai o ana whanaunga i te pakanga, i te kamupene 28. Ko ā rātou kōrero ki a ia, ko tana titiro ki te ao, pūmau nō tōna whakatipuranga i aua āhua, i aua wā, i te reo o ōna kaumatua i tōna kāinga.

me pēnei taku kōrero, he iwi tuawhenua mātou, ehara i te mea kāore anō mātou kia tata atu ki takutai engari nō tuawhenua ngā whakaaro, nō tuawhenua ō mātou kohinga kai, i reira te māra kai, nōreira i te nuinga o te wā, i te whakatipu kai, i te kōhi kai, i ngā awaawa, i te haere te mahi manu, pērā anō ngā kūkū, ngā mea o te ngahere kāore mātou e paku aro ki ngā ture e pā ana ki ērā kai kua hiahia ngā kuia, kua ea tērā. (Pokaia, 2015, uiui)

Ka haere tonu ana kōrero mō te mōhio ki ngā mahi, mō te mōhio ki tōna rohe me te noho a te tanga ki tōna ake, ako ai ngā āhua, ngā kōrero o reira, he whenua anō, he āhua anō, he kōrero anō ā whānau kē atu, ā, ko aua mea ka riro i tēnā, i tēnā, he mea tuku iho, he mea pupuri, he mea ora, he mea mana.

Ko tērā wāhanga o te tau kei te mōhio, e momona ana, e matomato ngā āhuatanga o ērā, i tērā wāhanga mō tētahi momo kai, ehara i te mea ōrite mō ngā mea katoa heoi anō kua tae ki tērā wāhanga kua mōhio kua mākū, kua mākū te whenua, kua mōhio, kua ngāwari, kua tīmata ngā noke te nokenoke haere i ngā whenua nei koirā ka kite i ngā manu, i tērā wā noa kua mōhio ā....nāreira āe, engari ka aro rātou ki ā rātou ake tipuranga ki a rātou ake wāhi. Ko ētahi wāhi kāore i a mātou ngā mea pērā i ā ētahi o ngā whanaunga, nō te aha rānei engari ngā mea kua kite kua roa ērā tipuranga ki roto i ō mātou pātaka, ko ērā ngā mea ka whāihia. I mōhio pai he kai ki ētahi wāhi nō whānau kē kāore i ētahi atu, ā, i konei rātou hokohoko ai. (Pokaia, 2015, uiui)

I roto i tana whakatipuranga i kite ia i te ora o te ngahere, arā, tana whāngai i te tinana o te tangata, tana whakaora hoki i te wairua o te tangata. I pēnei i tana haere i te taha o ngā mōrehu o te pakanga. I konei pea pūmau ai te whakaaro kei reira te ora o te tangata, kei reira te mana o te wao, ā, me āta tiaki i tōna mana, i tōna tapu, ā pupuri mai ai te Māori i tōna whenua tuku iho hei oranga mōna. Ko ēnei whakaaro ka heke iho ki ana whakaaro ki te reo. I tana kī mo te reo “Ko te aro matua, kia aro Māori katoa, mena kua huri ki tērā taha (Pākehā) ko tana hiahia o te taha Pākehā kia kaingia te mana o te aro Māori” (Pokaia, 2015, uiui). Heoi kia rongorongo i te aroha o te tangata ki te wao, kia rongorongo i te wairua i tipu ai tēnei tangata me ōna whakaaro e tika ana te rongorongo i ēnei kōrero e whai ake nei mō te haere i te taha o tētahi o ana pāpā.

Maumahara tētahi, he matua kēkē, he matua ki ahau, he tangata kotahi tēnei, ehara i te tangata ka haere me te tokomaha o te iwi, mehemea kua karangatia tētahi kia haere i tana taha, kua rata ia ki a ia. Ko au tērā, nā taku ngū, taku noho me taku

titiro, kāore au i te haere pīnono atu kia haere i tana taha kua noho titiro au kua piko mahunga, āta mātaki ki ngā mea nei kua haere au ki te whakarite kia ōrite ki a ia i kite taku matua ka mea mai, pēnei anō tana ingoa anō, ko Hori Ponetana, Haere atu au ki tana taha, me pēnei, i hīkoi au i tana taha i a ia i te hōiho, whakaaro ake, noho māua tahi i te tuarā o te hoiho, kāo! I te whakautu i aku akoranga, hīkoi i te ngahere, pai ake ia me tana hōiho, kua mōhio te hōiho ki tana tinana, ki tana wairua i a ia e noho ana. I tipu mai tērā hōiho, mai i tana tamarikitanga, ā, mai i tana tipuranga, heoi anō i taku haerenga ki a ia, pōhēhē au ā, makere mai ngā taonga katoa o te atua ki runga i a au, kāo, kāo. Āku mahi, he ngarengare māna he pononga, he ngarengare, nōreira, aku mahi, he aha tāna...”tui aku ngutu, whakarapa aku taringa ki ana kōrero, mahia ngaku whatu”, koia ana tohu me taku hiahia kia pātaingia atu, ka titiro atu, ka titiro mai mōhio aoooo... Koina hoki te hiahia i a koe e tamariki ana. Nōreria ko aku akoranga tuatahi tūturu, ko te mātaki. Haere au, e mātaki noa ki, ki ngā mea e mahitia ana e ia. Karakia, i karakia ia i runga i te hōiho, tīkina mai tētahi rau, me he roro taku, he aha tērā rau, Ka inoi, ka heke mai i tana hōiho ka meatia ki te wai pēnei. Ki tana taha, ki mua, kātahi ki te wāhi i te haere ia. Ka pēnei ia ka ruia, mai i te kakau o te rau, ka tōngia ki runga i te whenua, koira te huarahi!. Ae, ruia, ruia, oh nō Ngāpuhi pea aua! Engari whai atu i a ia me taku waha ngū, me taku manawa hīkaka, he tangata, ehara i te tangata whakamarama engari kua mōhio kua haere i tērā wā, i te mea he take, tēnā pea e hia mano wā kua haere ia i tērā huarahi kua mōhio ia ki te ia o tana pātaka, me pērā te kōrero, o tana wāhi. Ia wai, ia aru ia tangi, ia rākau kua mōhio mehemea kua hauhau mai tēnei taha ka titiro, ka rongo ki te hau, kāore ia, kei te titiro ki wāhi kē he aha i pērā ai, koira ngā tohutohu titiro ki a ia me taku tino hiahia kia kōrero engari he aha te tohu? He aha te tohu ki ahau? Ehara i te mea mahi kai, ko tana hokinga ki a ia anō. Hohonu! Ko tana hokinga ki a ia anō i te mea kua rarurau i te pāuwhi aha rānei ana koia tana tākuta mō te whakatika hinegaro pea, nō roto i tērā ka whakangaro ia i roto i ērā taonga, and, mātaki atu au, hīkoi atu au, i ētahi wā peke au i runga i te hōiho, tangata, kāore i te tangata kōrero engari i mea mai, tuia ō ngutu, whakarapa ō taringa, pōhēhē whakarapa aku taringa ki ana kōrero, kāo! Whakarapa te taringa ki ngā kōrero o te wao, kāore au i te mōhio tērā i tērā wā, ka mea mai te atua “peke” ka peke au engari koia te kūware o te tamaititanga. Nōreira kua rongo ia i te tangi o tētahi manu kua tae ki tētahi wāhanga, ka haere ia ki roto i te.... e hoa he awa iti noa, engari he puna hohonu i tērā taha. Ka tū tana hōiho ka heke ka haere ki reira ka noho. Ka karakia ka tū au ki tana taha whakarite i a ia ka karakia anō, he tūāhu, he tūāhu tērā nōna, i reira kua horoia ana oko horoi, i reira i horoia i ngā raruraru i pā mai i te ao.

Mēnā kei te tūturu aku kōrero, ōrite tērā ki te whare karakia, ehara i te mea i haere ki te whare patu kararehe tīkina mai, ehara i tērā, kua mōhio ia, nōreira kua tae atu ki te wāhi whakarite moenga, moata i te ata kua haere ki tētahi wāhi, i a ia anō, taku hiahia ki te kī atu i a ia ngā tao, me ērā tao, kāo, i a ia tētahi pū me tana silencer. Koira taku matua and i puhi nei i ngā, ngā kūkū nei, tata ki te rua tekau mā... Kāore he raru. Takahia mai ko tāku mahi, omaoma pērā i te kurī, taka mai, ko au te kurī. Ehara i te mea, i tāwewē noa iho i te whakawhiu o te mata o te pū, kāo, ... Engari, te āhua nei, kia mōhio koe kei te hoki whakamuri aku mahara, te āhua nei i te kipoko kē ngā mea i mōhio kē ia. Kāore e kore, i te mea ko ia anake te kaiaru whenua mahi kai o te marae, kua mōhio kē i ngā (?) noa o ana tupuna kua puhia noa atu! Kāore e kore! I te mea i pērā ia! I tēnei tau kotahi mano iwa rau ono tekau mā whitu, tērā wā, koia tērā he tangata ngū engari he tangata kōrero ki te wao, ka kite i tāna, ā, i pōhēhē au kite au i tētahi, te momona! I karanga mai kia taka mai hei korowai engari! Kāo!, titiro atu ia. I te pīrangi au ki te (whakapā ki a ia) engari i te mōhio au ka pērā kore au e haere haere anō ki tana taha. (Pokaia, 2015, uiui)

Ka whakawhiti anō ki a Hana, ki ōna whakaaro ki tēnei mea te whakaaro Māori i tana tipu i te Reo Pākehā me te rerekē o te tipu o ana tamariki i te reo Māori

He uaua tēnei pātai i te mea, ko wai au ki te kī atu he whakaaro Māori rānei kei roto i tētahi whakaaro, e mārama ana au, e kī noa ana au, he rerekē pea ōku whakaaro i te mea i tipu ake au i te reo Pākehā, ko tōku reo, ko tōku reo tuarua, kei te whakapono au, he whakaaro Māori ōku. Kāore au i te mōhio mehemea he mea tūturu tēnā, ana, i kite au i te rerekētaka o aku tamariki me ō rāua whakapono ki ōku whakapono, i te wā e pēpi ana au, e tamariki ana au i ako au i te reo Pākehā, ko tērā taku reo matua, ruarua noa io kā kupu Māori e mōhiohia ana e au. I ako au i kā tikaka mō kā atua Māori me kā kupu i ahu mai i ērā atua, ekari i te mutukā iho he mea ako. I maumahara au i te wā e rima tau taku kōtiro, taku mātāmua, tērā te wā o te rū whenua, o te parawhenuamea ki Hāmoa, i tūponohia ia e tana kuia e kōrero Māori ana ki kā atua ki a Rakinui, ki a Papatūānuku, ko tāna i taua wā, he kohete i a rāua i tō rāua kore whakatika i tā rāua pōtiki a Rūaumoko i tana tuku i tana parawhenua mea ki Hāmoa. Nā, he Māori, taku whakawā nei, Māori! Māori! Nei te whakaaro o tērā kōtiro i tērā wā. Ko tōna reo me tōna ao, te ao i mōhiohia e ia, ahakoa te taianiwhaniwha, he parawhenua mea, he rū whenua, ahakoa tērā, tana mārama ki tērā mea, i ahu mai i te ao Māori, me te reo kāore he weheka i te reo Māori me tērā ao. Ahau nei kāore au i te pērā, i ako au i ērā āhuataka, nāreira kia a au nei ko tērā, i kite mārika nei i te wairua Māori o te reo i te pūtaka o aua momo kōrero i aku tamariki, ā, nāreira mō te tamaiti e tipu ana i te reo, ki ahai nei he whakaaro, tē taea te wehe, te whakaaro Māori me te kupu e puta mai i ō rāua waha. Mōku ake, e whakaaro ana au me whakaheke werawera kia pērā, ā, me pātai hoki au ki ahau anō mehemea he honoka ō aku whakaaro kiērā tohutohu o kā tūpuna i tuku iho mai ki a tātou, ā, tērā korekau, tērā pea nōku te pōhēhē he Māori te whakaaro i ruka i ērā whakawātaka mai ekari ka mōhio hoki au pēnei i, i noho au i tētahi hui, he hui pakihi i te ra nei. I te wa i kōrero mai te kaupapa, ā, ko te kaupapa ko te tukuka o kā rawa ki kā takiwā, ka pupuri rānei ki te pokapū o te iwi, arā devolution vs centralisation I te wā e kōrero ana rātou i tēnei kaupapa me kā paika o tēnei ara o tēnei ara, kā paika o tērā ara. Kotahi tonu taku whakaaro ki tētahi awa, he awa, ko te tāwai o te awa, te awa nui me kā tini maka e puta mai ana i ērā awa. I whakaaro au ko te tikaka o te tuku ki kā takiwā, mehemea ka tukna te katoa o kā rawa ki kā rohe ka itiiti haere te tāwai o te awa nui, ā, mea rawa ake, mehemea kāore he kaha te rere o te wai ki kā maka, ki ērā awa iti, ka mate hoki ērā. I whakaaro pērā au, kāore rātou i kōrero ā awa nei nāreira kia ahau nei he whakaaro Māori tērā ka tiki atu ayu i tētahi āhua o te taiao hei whakatinana i aku whakaaro, ana, ka noho tērā hei whakaaro Māori. Kāore au i te mōhio mena ka whakawahia mai au e te takata i tipu ake i te reo ka whakaae ia ki tērā whakaaro ekari ko tērā taku māramataka ki te whakaaro Māori . (O'Regan, 2015, uiui)

Kia hoki anō ki te koroua, ki a Ruawhiti, ka pātaihia tana whai i ngā kararehe hou ki tēnei whenua, ā, mō tōna rohe, ko te tia, ko te poaka ērā. Ko ēnei ana kōrero mō taua kaupapa.

He mana ina whakamahia hei kai kaua hei hākinakina, he mana i tana whakapapa i tana whāngai i nga iwi. He pai tēnā. He wā anō mō te tia ka mōhio ka pupū te toto, ka uru mai a whiro i roto i ngā kararehe o tērā reanga o ngā tia, tērā toto e kīa nei i roto i te hauora o te tangata, ētahi wā, mehemea he tangata ira wahine, mā ēnei toto me ōna kai hei whakataurite koe kia tangata ai. I ētahi wā tino tangata koe, ēei o ngā ira, tērā reanga kai ka whakahē anō i tō hinegaro. Te kōrero mō ngā tia, ae, i te haere rātou ki te mahi i ērā mahi engari ko te nuinga o ngā kai tuawhenua o mātou, ko t poaka, ko te murihana, he tuna he mea i ngā awaawa, ngā peka ngā manga, ki tō mātou taha, he piko he taniwha a Waikato, ka hono atu ki te awa o Waikato mai i a Piako, Mangatea, Mangaonua, Mangawara, koirā

ngā ua e hono mai ki te ū ki te awa tipua, nāreira ko ērā ngā kai. Mō ngā tia nei, āe, āe, well, kua āhua, mahia ērā kai hei kai hākinakina, he kararehe hākinakina, mō ngā kāhui ariki o te ao Pākehā, te wā i ōku pāpa, ehara i te kēmu, he mea tapu, he mea oranga kei roto, engari mai i tērā tapu ka noa i te manu, i te kai, kia whakahokia mai hei koha mā te whānau. Kia eke rātou ki te orangatonutanga. Nōreira mō ngā chamois, mō ērā o ngā whānau, heke. Koia hoki taku hiahia kia mōhio he aha te whakapapa o ērā. Kua rongo kōrero mō ngā pae, nga kākā mō ngā pīpīwharau, tētahi o ō mātou whare ko Pikiwharau, Kua whakaingoatia tō mātou kōhanga reo ko Pipiwharau whakaaro ake au, tēnei manu he manu tangohia ō rātou pēpi ka whakanoho i nga~kōhanga o tētahi atu. Koira te āhualo tērā manu, ehara i te mea nāna anō tērā kohanga . ka meatia atu, i mea mai aku kuia ki ahau, “Ae, koia te kōhanga’ tēhea kohanga, tō mātou kohanga? “Kāo ko te manu tērā” te kōrero ki ahau nei, i roto i tā rātou whakautu, kua mōhio kē ki te āhua o tērā manu. Ka whakaingoatia tērā ki runga i ngā kōhanga o te kohanga reo, Pipiwharau. Engari he manu hari i pēpi ki tēnā, ki tēna, ka kī “He aha tērā ki te kohanga reo?” ka kī, “Ko te kohanga reo.

Mō te mahi tia kāore au i te tino mōhio, he momo, he taonga tērā, e rata ana te tangata, ētahi o ngā manu kua tata ki te koti, kua tata ki ērā ngā mea o ngā hiwi, tō mātou wāhi he paparahi, he parahe katoa, i reira ngā koti (nānekoti) i reira ngā poaka, mena i hiahia ki ērā atu, kua haere ki Te Awamutu, ki Kawhia, peka atu ki a Ngāpuhi tāhae i ā rātou kai, ki Hauraki.

Koira pea ētahi o āku mea nei, i a au ngā, he aha ngā, ???

I te mahi taku Kaihana mō te Hydro i Mangaweka, mate tō mātou waka i a mātou e hoki ki Waikato heoi anō kāore e tino tawhiti atu tana whare ka haere ki reira, i te tokomaha o mātou, i haere mātou tahi, taku kaihana, tokorua nei tētahi matua, haere ki ngā hiwi o Mangaweka, puhia nei tētahi koroua, he mea tara nei. Whakahokia mai whakairi ki runga i te kāreti, ka tihaetia, ka tihoretia, ka waiho. Ka mea atu “he aha i waiho”? Ka kī, “kāore anō ngā ngaro ka pirau i tēnei i te mea he kiri anō” He mārō tērā kiri, kāore e taea e rātou te whakauru i roto i te, te kiriata, tēnei mea e tiaki nei i te tia. Me tana nui! I thinki e matakū ana taku kaihana ka roa tō mātou noho i tana whare karekau he kai hei whāngai mai. Nōreira i haere puta atu, i reira mātou, i puhia tētahi mea nui rawa. Nōreira, nga mea nui ae, Kāore au e mōhio mehemea i aku pāpā ērā momo whakaaro mō te chamois, ērā mea, i te mea he momo kei tēnei pito whenua anahe nē.

Mō te tia, ngā mea whero, i mea atu au, pēhea i ngā pēpi nei he reka kē atu te mīti, he māmā noa iho te pīkau!. Tō rātou kore, he kai anō te kai hei oranga mō te tangata. Koia te tohu kua hōmaihia e te atua kua utua koe. Ko te tikanga o terā, kua whai haere, ehara i te mea noa, kua whai haere, i runga i te werawera. Kia mau i tērā manu koira te utu e kōrero nei au. Ētahi wā, tau mai ki te tihi o tētahi puke, tirohia atu, ē, kei runga kē i tērā atu puke, heke whakararo, ā, whai atu, tata ana, noho ana, kei tērā kē anō, e pērā te āhua. Kua uta, kua utu i tērā. (Pokaia, 2015, uiui)

Ka pai hoki ēnei kōrero hei tohu i ngā kipakipa a te tangata e whai ana i te tia, hei tāna, ko ēnei mahi, he mahi kai. Ka mana te kararehe i te whakamahinga hei kai, hei ora mō te iwi. Ka tāpirihia tēnei ki ngā kaupapa wānanga ā muri ake nei.

6.1 Kōrero whakakapi, whakarāpopoto i ngā whakaaro ki te hanga kupu

Ka kitea i roto i ēnei kōrero he maha ngā whakaaro e whai pānga ana ki tēnei mahi ki te whakamāori, ka kite i roto i ngā uiui me hanga kupu hou e ora tonu ai te reo, heoi, me

rongo tonu te tangata i te wairua, i ngā whakaaro hoki i tipu mai ai te reo. Ko tēnei tētahi o ngā tino kipakipa mō te ako, mō te kōrero i ngā reo tuku iho, mō te whakapakari i te tuakiri o te tangata (Hinton, 2015; Hornsby, 2015). Ki te kore te tangata e kite i te hāngai o ngā kupu ki tōna reo, ka whakaaro pea kua riro te hanga o tana reo i ngā pēhitanga o te ao hurihuri kua whakaeke mai ki runga i a ia, heoi, me whai take tonu te reo i roto i te ao hou kia whai wāhi ai (Hinton, 2015; O'Regan, 2015). Me whai wāhi ngā tikanga mō te mahi e kōrerohia ana e te kupu i roto i ngā whakaaro ka ārahi i tana hanga, ā, kia kaua hoki e tino roa te kupu (Pokaia, 2015; Kimura, n.d.).

Mō te whakamātau i te pai o ēnei kupu, ka tuku ki te iwi, ki te rata mai, ka whakamahia, ā, hei tā Hinton (2015), ki te whakamahi te hunga pāpāho i ngā kupu ka kaha ake te whakamahi a te iwi. I runga i tērā kua whakapā atu ki te kaikawe kōrero mō ngā whakaata whai kararehe i runga i a Whakaata Māori, ā, ka whakarite rautaki kia whakamātauria ngā kupu ki reira, heoi, he rangahau anō tērā mō muri ake.

Upoko 7: Te ora me ngā āhua o ngā kararehe nui ka whāia i ēnei rā

Ko te rerekētanga o te tapa kararehe o nāianeī, ka wawāhi i ngā momo i runga i tā te Pākehā whakarite, i runga i ngā ingoa wāwāhi a ngā Pākehā, i runga rānei i te whenua i ahu mai ai te kararehe. Ki te aro atu ki te “deer” i ēnei rā ka tau noa te kupu arotau “tia” ki runga i a ia (mō tēnei wānanga ko tērā te kupu ka whakamahia kia noho “Māori” tonu ai te reo, kia kaua te kaipānui e rangirua i te whakawhiti reo). Ka āhua pai noa te whakamahi i tēnei kupu arotau i te hāngai o te oro ki te oro o te reo i ahu mai ai te kupu, heoi, mō te aro ki te tikanga tūturu o te kupu he rerekē noa atu, “Tia – catch and kill vermin, abdomen, navel, mother/parent” Williams (2000, 414) ki te whai noa i tēnei whakaritenga, te whakamāori ā oro hei tohu i ngā momo tia, i te tipu o te tia, ka mate te tangata ki te rāweke anō i te tikanga o kupu kē atu, ka tāpirihia he tikanga anō ki te kupu, ka kore haere pea te whakamahinga o te kupu i tana tikanga o mua. Ki te aro ki te whakamāori ā tikanga, ka kimihia tētahi kupu āhua rite te tikanga, ka whakawhānui i te tikanga kia whai wāhi ai te mea hou ki te kupu o mua ka noho tonu te reo i tana āhua o mua, ka kaha ake pea te whakamahinga o te kupu. Kua pēnei te aro o Te Taura Whiri i tā rātou whakarite kupu mō ngā mea hou. Ka kī mai rātou ka aro ki ngā kupu kua kore e kaha whakamahia i ēnei rā, āhua rite te tikanga ki te tikanga o te mea hou, ā, ka whakawhānui i te whakamāramatanga kia whai take anō, kia whai ora anō taua kupu. Ka pēnei hoki ngā kupu i ngā reo o te ao, ka whakakau haere te tikanga i runga i te whakakau haere o ngā tikanga a te iwi i tōna ao hurihuri. Ka kite hoki i tēnei whakaritenga i roto i ngā kupu a ngā tūpuna, he tauira pai te kupu “moa” ina tirohia te tikanga o tēnei kupu i ngā motu i wehe ai ngā tūpuna ka kitea tana hāngai ki te manu i tapaina ai ki taua ingoa i te taenga mai o ngā tūpuna ki konei. Heoi, mō te tia, he uaua te whai i tēnei whakaritenga i te kore o ngā kararehe āhua rite ki te tia i ngā wā o ngā tūpuna, i te kore hoki o ngā kararehe āhua rite ki ēnei i ngā motu i wehe ai ngā tūpuna. I runga i tēnā, ka aro kē ki ngā tauira o te tapa me ngā āhua ka kaha kitea i roto i ngā ingoa mō ngā manu. Ka rapu i ngā tikanga i tau ai ngā ingoa ki aua manu, ā, ka whakamātau i taua tauira hei tapa i ngā kararehe kua haria mai e iwi kē.

I te wānanga i ngā ingoa mō ngā manu i kite i te whakarōpū i ngā manu i runga i tētahi ritenga, ko te kākā (ko te kea anō hoki tēnei ki ētahi), te kākāriki, te kākāpō he āhua rite te tae, ā, kua piri tahi ki taua kupu te kākā. Ka haere tonu te wānanga i ēnei manu ka wawāhi i runga i te rahi (kākāriki) me te mahi (kākāpō), ā, he ingoa anō ka tau ki tēnā manu, mi tēnā manu hei tohu i āna mahi i ōna wā (tute). Ko te mea rite mō ngā tia katoa i Aotearoa, he pihi ō te toa. Ka whakamātauria tēnei hei pū, ko te rerekē o ngā pihi hei

tohu i te momo, ka whai tēnei i ngā kupu mō ngā manu, mō ngā momo kākā i tohua i runga i te āhua o ngā ngutu, i runga rānei i te tae. Ka tirohia hoki ngā mahi, ngā tae, tana hanga, ana nekehanga hei āwhina ki te ārahi i te tapa i ngā āhua o te tipu o te tia. Tuatahi mai, ka whakarārangihia ngā tia, ōna āhua, āna mahi, te āhua o tana tipu kia pai ai te wānanga i ngā ingoa mōna i ōna āhua i tohua i ngā tauira o te tapa manu. Ka whakarārangi hoki i ngā kupu Māori kua puta mō ngā tia, mō ngā momo, mō ōna āhua, mō tana tipu, ā, ka wānangahia te hāngai o aua kupu ki ēnei tauira o te tapa.

7.1 Te ora o te tia

Ka rerekē ngā āhua, ngā kai, ngā wāhi kai, ngā mahi a ngā tia i te tau. Ka paku whakamārama i te ora o te tia i tēnei wāhanga kia pai ai te wānanga i ngā take mō ngā ingoa, i te hāngai o ngā ingoa, i te tikanga o ngā ingoa kua tau ki ēnei kararehe. Ko ngā kōrero kei e whai mai ana ngā kōrero mō te nuinga o ngā momo tia, whai muri i tēnei ka āta kōrerohia ngā momo tia, ā, ki reira tohua ai ngā rerekētanga o taua momo.

He kararehe noho tōpū te tia ā, he wā ka noho tahi ngā uwaha ki ngā uwaha, ngā toa ki ngā toa. Kāore ngā toa e noho ki ngā uwaha atu i te wā i te tau ka moe nga toa i ngā uwaha. I taua wā ka wehe ngā rōpū toa, ka noho hoariri tētahi ki tētahi. Ka whai ngā toa i ngā rōpū uwaha, ā, ka tiakina kia kaua e aitia e tētahi atu. Ka riro ngā uwaha i te toa e tino kaha ana ki te whawhai i ana hoariri, e tino kaha ana ki te ārahi i tana rōpū kia noho tahi tonu ai ki a ia.

Mō ngā rōpū uwaha, ka puta tētahi hei rangatira mō te rōpū, i te nuinga o te wā ko tērā te mea pakeke o te rōpū (Lentle & Saxton, 1991). Ko taua tia hoki te mea e tino kaha ana te aro atu kia kitea ngā mate mō te tūpono ka whakatata mai tētahi mea mōrearea. Ka kite ana i ngā rōpū uwaha e kai ana, ka kitea te rangatira o te rōpū, rite tonu tana tū, tana titiro haere i tana rohe me te whakamātau i te hau kia rongo i te tiere o te tangata, o te kurī, o ngā mea mōrearea ki a ia. Ki te rongo, ki te kite rānei i tētahi mea mōrearea ka ārahi taua tia i tana rōpū atu i taua wāhi ki tawhiti kia kaua e kitea, kia kaua e mate i taua mea. Ka kōrerohia te rangahau a Darling (1937) e Lentle & Saxton (1991) me tana kite i ngā rōpū nui, ka tū tētahi o ngā tia hei kaiāwhina, ki te taha atu te uwaha matua i tētahi mea e ārai ana i tana kite i te hoariri, ka āta haere te mea kei te muri o te rōpū, ā, ko taua tia ka aro atu ki te hoariri tae noa ki te putanga o te uwaha matua, kia taea anō te kite atu (Lentle & Saxton, 1991). I ēnei wā ka kitea te uwaha matua ki mua, ka piri mai te rahinga o te rōpū kei muri hei matua, ā, ko te uwaha tautoko kei muri. He rerekē rawa atu ngā rōpū toa, ka

ohorere ana te rōpū toa ka oma tēnā ki tōna wāhi, tēnā ki tōna wāhi, wehe noa te rōpū kāore he rautaki, kāore he whakaaro atu i te wehe i te rohe (Lentle & Saxton, 1991).

I te whānautanga mai o te punua hou ko te uwaha anake ka whakatipu i tana uri. Ka noho wehe te toa. Ko ngā punua uwaha, ka noho ki te uwaha mō te rua tau, ā, ko te toa, ka piri ki tana tīaka mō te tau kotahi noa. Mō te noho ā whānau ka piri tahi te tīaka, te punua uwaha rua tau te pakeke, me te punua hou. Ka piri ēnei “whānau” ki ngā rōpū nui ake i ētahi wā, ā, ka tū mai tētahi o ngā uwaha o taua rōpū hei rangatira Mō te rōpū (Lentle & Saxton, 1991).

He iti iho ngā whenua o ngā rōpū uwaha i ō ngā toa, kāore nga uwaha e haere tawhiti, ā, ka noho ki ngā tino whenua o te rohe, he whenua haumarū, he whenua haumako, he whenua whitia e te rā.

Ngā rōpū toa

Ka piri ngā toa hei rōpū hei rautaki ora, ka tū tētahi hei rangatira, ko ia te toa o te rōpū, ā, ko ngā mea kāore anō kia tino pakari, ngā mea kātahi anō ka panaia i te tīaka, ka whai i taua tia ki te ako. Ka uru mai te toa hou ki te rōpū, he mea mana kore, ka whawhai kia mana ai (Lentle & Saxton, 1991). Ka kite i ēnei rōpū toa, ā he nui ngā wā ko te tino toa o te rōpū te mea whakamutunga ki te puta i tana wāhi huna, i te ngahere ki te kai i ngā tipu hou. Ka tatari kia kite mēnā he mate ka pā ki tana rōpū, ka mōhio kua pai, kātahi ka puta. Ka kaumātua haere ngā toa, ka wehe i ngā rōpū, ā, ka noho i tana kotahi mō te toenga o ōna rā. Ko te toa o te rōpū tonu te mea ka tiroiro i tana rohe, heoi, ki te tūpono mai he mate, ka tere atu te toa, kāore ia mō te ārahi i tana rōpū.

7.2 Ngā tia i ngā wāhanga o te tau

Kei roto i ēnei kōrero ka kōrerohia ngā wāhanga o te tau ki tā te māori titiro, ka tuku i ngā ingoa tūturu mō ngā marama i te mea, e hāngai ana ngā mahi a ngā tia ki te roa o te rā, ki te āhua o ngā rangi, ki ngā āhua e kōrerohia ana i ngā marama Māori, kāore i te hāngai pai ki ngā marama ka tohua ki ngā wātaka.

Hōtoke/takurua/ūpokopāpā - ūpokomārō

Ka noho ngā rōpū uwaha ki ngā puke e aro ana ki te raki, e kaha whitia ana e te rā, kāore i te pai te noho ki ngā kōawaawa i ēnei wā, ka heke ngā haumakariri, ka tio te papa, kāore hoki e pai ngā tihi o ngā maunga, ka ūhia e te hukarere, e te hukapapa, ka noho nga uwaha ki waenga, heoi, ina tau mai te hukarere, ka taumaha ki ngā peka rākau, ā, ka heke, ka kaingia ngā rau o nga rākau kua pēhitia e te taumaha. Kāore ngā uwaha e haere tawhiti i tēnei wāhanga o te tau, ka haere pea ki ngā horo whenua, kia whitia e te rā, i ngā wā

ūpokomārō. He nui ake te whenua ka takahia e ngā toa i ērā o ngā uwaha i tēnei wā, engari he iti ake i ngā whenua ka takahia i ngā marama mahana. Ka hokihoki tonu ki tana whenua haumako i ngā marangai engari he wāhi whakamarumarū tēnei, kāore pea e tika te kī he kāinga tēnei.

Aroaromahana/kōanga

Ka pā mai te hiakai ki ngā tia i te rongō i te mahana o tēnei wāhanga o te tau, ā, ka hāngai tēnei ki te putanga mai o ngā pihi hou o ngā otaota e pai ana ki ngā tia. Ki te mate te tia ki te kai i te karaehe ka pēnei ki ngā tahataha o ngā awa, ki ngā ngaki, ki ngā taha o te ngahere, ā, ka pēnei i ngā pō e kaha whiti ana te marama, i ngā ahiahi pō, i te haeata o te ata. Ka panaia ngā punua toa kua tīmata te tipu o ngā pihi kia wātea ai te tīaka ki te whānau punua hou. Ka whānau mai ngā punua i te marama o Hakihea. Ka tino kaha te pā mai o te hiakai ki ngā toa i tēnei wā, me whakaora anō i tana tinana whai muri i te anuanu o te takurua, ā, me whai kaha ki te whakatipu i ngā pihi hou. Ko Hakihea tētahi o ngā mārama ka kitea ngā toa hou e kimi ana i ngā rōpū toa, he kūware tonu ēnei ki ngā āhua o te ao, ā, he māmā te whai i ēnei i tēnei wāhanga o te tau.

Arawheu /Raumati

Kua pai te tipu o ngā otaota, ka wehe ngā uwaha ki ngā tahataha o ngā awa, ā, ka hoki ki te kai i ngā otaota kei roto tonu i te ngahere, kāore tonu e tawhiti te haere, ka āta haere, ka kai haere i ngā wāhi i te ngahere e tipu ana ngā rākau e pai ana hei kai. ka wehe ngā toa i te mātotoru o ngā rākau ki ngā wāhi o te ngahere āhua wātea, ka puta rānei i te ngahere ki ngā whenua kāore e kaha takahia e te tangata. I ētahi wā ka kai ngā toa i nga pihi kuawhakarērea kia pai te whāngai i te tipu o ngā pihi hou. Ka whakamāunu i te mōnehu kei nga pihi, ā, i tēnei wā ka tīmata anō ngā toa ki te piri anō whai muri i te wehewehe i te aroaromahana ki te whai kai. Ka tae atu ki Poututerangi kua tīmata ngā toa ki te whakapaipai i ngā pihi, ka waku i ngā rākau, ka ū mai te tae o ngā rākau ki ngā pihi, ā, ka tū mai te pihi mārō.

Tokerau/ Ngahuru

Ka mākona te hiakai o te aroaromahana, o te arawheu, ka tīmata te harangote haere a ngā uwaha, ka poto haere ngā rā ā, ka rite haere ngā uwaha ki te ai. Ko ngā uwaha pakari ngā mea tuatahi ki te tuku kano, ko ngā mea kāore i tino pakari i te pōike whai muri. Ka hongī haere te toa i te mimi, i ngā repe whatu kia mōhio ai kua eke ki te wā aitia ai te uwaha. Ki te taka mai he mate, ko te uwaha matua tonu te mea ka ārahi i te rōpū ki te haumarū. Whai muri i te aitanga ka kaha kai ngā uwaha kia pakari ai mō te takurua.

“The Roar” Te wā tute ai ngā toa tia – Paengawhāwhā

Ka whakatata mai te wā ka tīmata ngā toa ki te aro atu ki te moe uwaha, ka wehewehe ngā rōpū, he nui ngā rangahau mō ngā mahi, ngā whakaritenga i tēnei wāhanga o te tau. E ai ki a Lentle & Saxton (1991) ka haere atu ngā toa tia ki ngā “roaring grounds”

Kia tae te toa ki tana wāhi whakatū puehu ka tīmata tana tohu atu i tana mana ki ana hoariri, ka mimi haere, ka tangi haere i tana rohe kia tino mōhiotia ai, nōna taua whenua. He tīere motuhake tō ia toa, ā, ka rangona tēnei i tana mimi, i ngā repe ki ana whatu anō hoki. Ka toro atu te toa i ana pihi ki te whenua, ka keria te whenua, ā, ka mimi anō ki aua whenua kua keria. Ka waku hoki i ngā rākau, i ngā ururua o tana rohe. Hei tāpiri ki ēnei whakaritenga ka mimi, ā, ka takawheta i ngā paruparu i ngā hōpua i tana wāhi. Ka pēnei kia piri ai te paruparu, me te haunga ki tana kiri, ki ana huruhuru, ka takahi haere i tana rohe, ā, ka ū pai tana haunga ki tana whenua, ka tangi haere kia rangona ai tana reo i tōna whenua.

Ka tīmata te wero atu tētahi i tētahi, ā, hei tā Lentle & Saxton (1991) ka aro atu ki ngā mea āhua rite te mana. He whawhai puta noa pea ēnei i te kore o ngā uwaha e rite ana ki te ai. Ka taka ki taua wā ka whai tikanga ngā toa hei whakamātau i te tika o te hoariri hei hoariri, ā, hei whakaatu i tana kaha. He tangi anō tō tērā toa, tō tērā toa, tō tērā momo, tō tērā momo, ā mā te āhua o tana tangi atu mōhio ai



Whakaahua 3 (Pixabay, n.d. a)

He toa e tangi ana hei tohu i tana kaha

ana hoariri ki tana mana, ki tana maia, hei reira mōhio ai, ka tika rānei te wero atu i a ia. Ka whakatata mai ngā hoariri, ā, ka whakataetae ā tangi mō tētahi wā, ki te aro tonu ki te whawhai ka whakatata anō, ka hikoī whakarara, ka āta aro atu tētahi ki tētahi kia wānangahia te tika o te whawhai i tana hoariri. Ki te whawhai, ka tū tētahi, whakaheke i tana rae kia pai te piri o ngā pihi o tana hoariri ki ōna, ā, ka tīmata te tute haere. (Lentle & Saxton, 1991, 83)

He toa i tana hōpua, kua mau te paru ki ana huruhuru, ka ū mai te paru me te tīere o tana mimi. Ka mutu te whakarite i te whenua me tana haunga, ka tīmata te tangi atu.

7.3 Fallow Deer



Whakaahua 4 (Houska, L., n.d.)

Fallow deer

Kei Ūropi ngā whenua ake o tēnei tia, ā, whai muri i te haringa mai ki Aotearoa kua whai wāhi ki Te Ika a Maui, ki Te Waipounamu hoki, heoi, he papata ngā rōpū, kāore e kitea ki ngā ngahere katoa o te motu. Ko Wanganui te wāhi mō te mātotoru o tēnei momo, heoi ka kitea hoki ki ētahi atu wāhi.

ko tēnei tētahi o ngā tia riki o tēnei whenua, ko tōna 60-85 kirokaramu te taumaha o nga toa, ā, 30-50 kirokaramu te taumaha o ngā uwaha (Department of conservation, n.d.a). He nui ngā tae o tēnei momo ā ka whakatauirahia ēnei i te whakaahua nei.

Ka whai pihi nga toa o tēnei momo, heoi he rerekē ēnei i ō ngā “tia whero” he wāhanga papatahi pēnei i te kapu o te ringa ki runga i te pihi, ā, he tara poto ka toro atu i taua wāhanga.

Ko tēnei momo tia ka piri tahi toa mai, uwaha mai, ā ki te kore e whakrarutia e te tangata ka nui haere te rōpū kia nui rawa atu. Ka aitia te uwaha pakeke ake i te 16 marama (DOC, n.d.a), ā, kāore te toa e whai wāhi ki te ai uwaha tae ki tana tau tuawhā i runga i tana pakari, i runga i tana maia ki te whakataetae atu ki ērā atu. Ka tīmata te wā ai i te marama o Paenga-whāwhā, ka waku, ka kerikeri te toa i te papa, ā, ka mimi ki taua wāhi, ka tīmata tana tangi atu, ko tana tangi, ehara i te haruru pēnei me te tia whero, engari he āhua nguru kē. Ko te rerekētanga o tēnei momo, ka whakawai tēnei i ngā uwaha, ā, ka karangahia ngā uwaha i roto i tēnei mahi. Kāore te toa e oma haere, e whakarōpū haere i ngā uwaha, ka karanga kē kia whakatata mai. Ka whawhai tonu ngā toa engari ko tā rātou tino mahi, ko te whakawai uwaha.

He kaha tēnei momo ki te kai karaehe nō reira ka kitea ki ngā ngahere tata ki ngā pāmu, ki ngā tahataha o ngā awa, ki ngā ngakinga, ki ngā maunga, ki runga ake i ngā wāhi ngāherehere.

7.4 Sika Deer



Whakaahua 5 (Pixabay, n.d. b)

He nui ake tēnei i te Fallow engari kāore tana rahi e rite ki tō te whero. Ka eke te taumaha o ngā toa ki te 75-85 kirokaramu, ā, ko tō te uwaha 45-60 kirokaramu (DOC, n.d.d).

I te raumati he paratea, te tae, ā, he kōpatapa mā ōna. I te takurua ka uri haere te tae, ā, ka parauri, ka parakiwi

te tae, ka uaua te kite i ngā kōpatapata hei taua wā. He pango hoki te waenganui o te tuarā ka heke mai i ngā taringa tae atu ki te tou, ā, he mā te tou. Ka tino kitea te pango ki te tuarā i te raumati, i te takurua ka āhua hāngai ki te tae o ana huruhuru i te rahinga o tana tinana.

He iti iho ngā pihi o te Sika i ō te tia whero, he poto iho, he kōrahirahi iho, ā, kaore te maha o

ngā tara o ngā pihi e rite ki ō ngā tia whero. Kāore he *bez tine* he rerekē te tangi a te Sika, he āhua rite ki te kahihe (DOC, n.d.d).

Ki te tūmeke ēnei ka whio, he whio tiwēwē hei whakaoho i ana hoa ki tana rohe, ko tana whakaarara tēnei. Ka whio haere i tana wehe i taua wāhi. Ki te mōhio te toa he kaiwhaiwhai i tana rohe, ka tū ki muri i tētahi rākau ā ka whio, he pūkenga nō tēnei tia ki te tuku i tana reo kia pōhēhē ai te tangata i ahu mai i wāhi kē. Ko tētahi atu āhua o tēnei tia, ka takoto ki te papa kia kaua e kitea, ka kī te hunga matatau ki te whai i tēnei momo, me āta haere, ā, me heke ki te papa kia pai te titiro i raro i nga ururua mō te tūpono e takoto huna ana tētahi. Me rite tonu hoki te titiro whakamuri, ka tatari ēnei kia taha atu te tangata, ka wehe mā te wāhi i haere mai ai te tangata.

I te takurua ka rite te haere a tēnei momo ki te ā tia whero, ka noho ki ngā wāhi whitia e te rā, kāore e noho ki te papa o ngā riu, o ngā kōawaawa, ka piki ake i ngā taha kia puta i ngā hau makariri ka tau ki te papa. I te aroaromahana ka puta i te ngahere ki ngā ngaki ki te kai i ngā hurupī ko te karaehe tana tino kai i ēnei wā. Ka turuki ngā toa i ngā pihi i te marama o whiringa-ā-rangi, ka mārō anō hei te marama o pou-tū-terangi. Ki te noho tahi te tia whero me te sika, i ētahi wā ka moea tētahi e tētahi, ā, ka whai uri momorua. Ka pēnei hoki te tia whero me te Wapiti. Ka kitea tēnei momo ki ngā pae maunga e kīa nei ko Kāweka, ki te rohe hoki o ngā maunga o Kaimanawa (DOC, n.d.d).

7.5 Rusa



Whakaahua 6 (Yan, n.d.)

O ngā tia i Aotearoa ko tēnei te mea he iti tana whenua, ā, he rongonui tēnei tia i runga i tana mōhio ki te huna kia kaua e kitea e te tangata. Ka tipu te toa ki te 122 kirokaramu, ko ngā uwaha ka eke ki te 70 kirokaramu (DOC, n.d.b). He kurauri te tae i te raumati, he haurakiwi/paraui/uri te tae i te takurua. Ko te raro o te kakī me te puku, he tea ake i ērā atu wāhanga o tana tinana. Ka turuki ngā pihi o te toa i te marama o Hakihea ka mārō

anō hei te Haratua. Ka toru noa pea ngā tara ki ia pihi, he āhua tōtika ana pihi.

He pukumahara tēnei momo, ā, he mea haere i ngā wā pōuri e kī ana te pākeha, he “Semi-nocturnal” ka noho ki te mātotoru o ngā rākau i te rānui, ka puta i te uri, heoi, he wā ka puta ki ngā wāhi whitia e te rā mena he otaota pai māna ki reira(DOC, n.d.b).

Ka ai ngā Rusa hei te Here-turi-kōkā (ā-marama kihai ko ngā marama ka tohua ki te wātaka Pākehā) e toru noa pea ngā tangi a te rusa i te rā, ko tana tangi, ehara i te haruru kaha pēnei me te tia whero, he ngunguru whango kē (DOC, n.d.b). Ka whakarōpū te toa i ana uwaha pēnā me te tia whero, me te Sika, ā, ka mimi haere i ana wāhi kua keria he hopua mōna. A uru atu ki tana rohe, ka rongu i te haunga o tana whakarite.

7.6 Sambar Deer

He tia nui tēnei ka kātua ka eke te toa ki te 245 kirokaramu, ā, ko te uwaha ki te 157 kirokaramu (DOC, n.d.c). He parauri te nuinga o te tinana, ka uri haere te tae o ngā kātua. He kura te tae o tana tou, he āhua kiwikiw/parakiwi te puku, a raro o te tinana.

He iti noa ngā whenua nōhia e tēnei momo, ā, ko te nuinga kei ngā whenua tūmataiti, kei ngā pāmu, kei ngā wāhi whakatipu rākau. Kei te Ika a Maui anake tēnei momo, ko te nuinga kei Wanganui, kei



Whakaahua 7 (DOC, n.d.c)

Waiariki. He mea kumukumu tēnei mō te wāhi puta mai ai ki te kai, he tino mōhio hoki tēnei ki te huna, i ētahi wā ka ngōkingōki kia kaua e kitea e te tangata, ā, ahakoa paku noa nei pea ngā rākau, ka taea tonutia e tēnei momo te huna ki taua wāhi, hei te omanga atu, i ētahi wā ka tangi me he pūkāea hei whakatūpato i ana hoa ki tana rohe.

He rarahi, he pukupuku ngā pihi, e toru ngā tara ki ia pihi, ka turuki ngā pihi hei te paunga o Whiringa-ā-rangi, ka tipu mai anō i Kohitātea, tae atu ki Pou-tū-terangi, ā, ka mārō hei te Pipiri (DOC, n.d.c).

Ka noho wehe ngā toa, ka noho i tana kotahi tae atu ki te wā ka aitia ngā uwaha. Ka noho ngā punua, ngā mea kāore anō kia tino pakari me ngā uwaha i ngā rōpū iti e rima pea ka noho tahi. He tia kai i te po tēnei, ka noho ki te mātotoru o ngā rākau i te rā. He maha ngā ara ka whakaritehia e tēnei momo kia pai ai tana haere ki ana wāhi kai me te hoki ki tana wāhi huna, ki tana whenua taurikura.

He rerekē tēnei momo i runga i te wā ka aitia te uwaha, mō te nuinga o ngā tia ka pēnei i roto pea i te marama kotahi, ā, āhua rite te wā ia tau, heoi mō tēnei momo ka pēnei i waenga i ngā marama o Haratua tae atu ki Hakihea, heoi i te nuinga o te wā ka pēnei i te wā o ngā marama o Pipiri tae atu ki Hereturikōkā. Ka whakawaitia te uwaha ki te tīere me te tangi a te toa, ā, ka haere, ka piri ki a ia mō te wā poto kia ea te aitanga, kāore tēnei momo e kaha tangi, me waimārie te tangata ka rongu i te toa e tangi uwaha ana, heoi ko tana tangi he poto, he tīorooro.

7.7 Whitetail Deer



Whakaahua 8 (Skeeze, n.d.)

He tia iti anō tēnei, ka eke te taumaha o te toa ki te 50 kirokaramo, to te uwaha ki te 40 (DOC, n.d.f). He rite ngā tae o ngā toa me ngā uwaha, he hauratea i te raumati, he haurakiwi i te takurua. He mā te tou, te kauwae raro me te kakī i tana taha o raro. He roa te whiore, he haurakiwi te tae, he mā ngā taha me raro o te whiore. E rua noa ngā wāhi kitea ai tēnei momo ki Aotearoa, ko Rakiura, ko Whakatipu aua wāhi.

Kāore tēnei momo e haere tawhiti, ka noho ki tētahi wāhi hei kāinga mōna, ā, rite tonu āna mahi i ngā rā, ka rite tonu tana hoki ki te wāhi kotahi hei te wā rite i ngā rā. He pihi ō te toa, ka ānau ki mua ka turuki ngā pihi i te marama o Hōngongoi – Hereturikōkā, ka mārō anō hei te Poutū-te-rangi (DOC, n.d.f). Ka noho wehe ngā toa i ngā uwaha, ka noho te toa i tana kotahi, ka noho ngā uwaha me ngā punua ki ngā rōpū iti. Ka piri ngā punua ki ngā uwaha mō te iwa marama

Ka aitia i te paunga o Paenga whāwhā tae atu ki te paunga o Haratua, kāore ngā toa o tēnei momo e tangi, e kerikeri i te whenua, ka piri ki te uwaha kotahi kia ea te aitanga, ka whai i tētahi atu (DOC, n.d.f).

7.8 Wapiti



Whakaahua 9 (Mackay, 2011)

He ingoa taketake tēnei nō te iwi “Shawnee” ko tōna tikanga ko te “tou reko”(Merriam Webster, n.n.). E ai ki ngā ingoa pākehā he momo tia whero anō tēnei. Ko tēnei te tia nui o ngā tia ki Aotearoa, ka eke ngā toa ki te 300-450 kirokaramu, ko ngā uwaha ki te 200-270 kirokaramu (DOC, n.d.e). I te takurua he āhua kōwhai(uri)/haurakiwi te tae, he uri a raro i te puku, kei ngā waewae, kei te kakī me te ūpoko. Hei te raumati ka kura haere te tae engari ka uri tonu ngā waewae. Ahakoa te wā, he mā ake te tou i te tinana.

He pihi ō ngā toa, ā, ka tipu ēnei kia nui tonu (neke atu i te kotahi mita te roa) ka roa rawa i te tau tuawhitu o te toa (DOC, n.d.e). Kei te hāngai ngā nekehanga me ngā kai ki ā ngā tia whero, ka mutu, ka aitia ngā tia whero e ngā Wapiti, ka hua mai he momorua. Hei te wāhanga o te tau ka ai ka tangi ngā toa, he momo whio te tangi, ehara i te tangi haruru pēnei me tō te tia whero. Ka tīmata te Wapiti ki te tangi i mua i te tia whero (Tōna rua wiki i mua) i te marama o Poutū-te-rangi.

Kei Te whakataka-kārehu-a-Tamatea anake tēnei momo tia, he whenua tūpoupou, he whenua karawhiua e te ua, he whenua tawhiti ka uaua te tae atu. He nui te utu mō te haere atu ki tēnei wāhi, ā, me pai ngā taputapu hei āwhina kia pai ai te noho a te tangata i te karawhiu a ngā marangai ka tau noa ki tēnei whenua.

7.9 Chamois



Whakaahua 10 (Pixabay, n.d. c)

I homai e Franz Joseph ngā chamois e waru i te tau 1907, i haria mai aua kararehe ki Aotearoa, i te manako ngā tāngata o aua wā ka haere mai te hunga whai rawa ki Aotearoa ki te whai i ēnei kararehe, ā, ka whai i ngā tikanga o te iwi nā rātou i tuku mai, heoi, kāore i paku pērā i konei (Laing, 2009). I tere piki te maha o ngā chamois,

ā i puta te āwangawanga i runga i te maha o aua kararehe i te tau 1920. Whai muri i tēnei i patu haere ai

ngā tāngata i tēnei kararehe kia heke tana maha. Tōna 70 000 i patua i aua wā.

Ka noho rōpū tēnei kararehe engari ehara i te rōpū piri pūmau, i ētahi wā ka wehe, haere te wā ka piri anō nō reira he uaua te tohu i te rahi o tētahi rōpū i tēnei wehewehe, piripiri haere. Ka whai ēnei i ngā whakaritenga kaha kitea, ka noho wehe ngā toa i ngā uwaha tae ki te wā ka aitia ngā uwaha nō reira ko ngā rōpū, he rōpū uwaha me ō rātou uri, ka pakari ana ngā punua toa, ka panaia i te rōpū. Whai muri i te whānautanga mai o te punua, ka noho te punua me te tiaka ki ngā pari kia pai ai te huna, kia pai te tiro tiro i te rohe, ā, kia uaua hoki te whai. Ka pakari, ka tere te punua ka heke ki ngā papa haumata.

Ka noho wehe ngā toa kua pakeke, he wā pea ka noho tata ki ētahi atu engari mō te nuinga o te wā ka noho i tana kotahi. Hei te Paenga whāwhā ka piri ngā toa ki ngā rōpū uwaha, heoi, ka kotahi noa te toa ki te rōpū uwaha, ā, ko tērā te mea ka toa i ngā whawhai ki toa kē. Ko ngā whawhai a ngā chamois, ehara i te whawai tukituki, engari kē he whawhai ā tū, ka tū whakahīhī tētahi ki tētahi, ā, ka whāia te mea iti e te mea rahi. Kāore ngā uwaha e aroha ana ki ngā toa pangore ā, ahakoa ngā whakawai a ngā toa pēnei ka panaia e ngā uwaha. Ka tū te tino toa o ngā toa ki te tihi o tana rohe kia pai tana aro atu, me te tiaki i ana uwaha mō te tūpono ka whakatata atu tētahi atu toa.

Ka tohu te toa i tana rohe nā te raku i ngā repe kei muri i ana pihi ki ngā otaota o tana rohe. Ka āta tōia ngā pihi mā ngā rau otaota kia pāngia ai e ngā wai ka puta i ngā repe. Ko te wā i mua i te aitanga te wā pai ki te whai toa, ka tino mahira ngā toa i tēnei wā (i runga pea i tana hiahia ki te ai uwaha), ā, i ētahi wā ka whakatata mai kia āta kite i ngā mea e neke ana me te manako pea he uwaha chamois. I ētahi wā ki te ngōkingōki te tangata ka tere mai te toa.

Ka tīmata te chamois ki te kai i te haeata o te ata, ā, ka noho ki tētahi wāhi e pai ana te aro atu ki tana rohe mō te rānuī, ka noho te uwaha matua hei tūtei, ā, ka whakaoho i tana rōpū ki te pā mai te āwangawanga ki a ia. I ētahi wā ka noho tata ngā chamois, ā, ka aro atu tētahi ki tētahi taha, tētahi ki tētahi, ka mahi tahi ki te tiro tiro i te whenua. Ka tīmata anō te kai hei te ahiahi-ahiahi pō, ka pō rawa, ka takoto te chamois, ā, ao ake te rā, ka tū anō, ka tīmata anō te kai ki taua wāhi tonu.

Ehara tēnei i te kararehe noho ki ngā whenua pārae, i te nuinga o te wā ka kai te chamois i ngā otaota i ngā kōawaawa ki ngā whenua haumako tata tonu ki ngā pari kia pai tana hoki ki te haumarua o ngā pari ki te tūpono mai he mate. Kāore ngā chamois e whai i ngā hiwi matua o ngā pae maunga. Ko ngā tino kai a te chamois ko ngā otaota whai kiri rākau pēnei me te takapō/taupuku, te maukoro/tainoka, ka kai hoki i te kamahi.

Tairongo

He rongonui te kaha o ngā whatu o tēnei kararehe, ahakoa tō tawhiti atu, ka kitea koe koia pea te hōmiromiro o ngā kararehe whenua mō te kite atu. I te nuinga o te wā ka noho ki ngā wāhi e pai ana te titiro i tana rohe, ā, ka uaua, ka kore e taea te whakatata atu i runga i ngā whenua e tirohia ana e taua kararehe. Kotahi anake te mate o tēnei kararehe ā, ko tana titiro whakateraro o te maunga tērā. Kei te mōhio tēnei kararehe ka whakatata mai ngā mate i raro nō reria ka aro pērā atu. Ki te piki ake te tangata ki te tihi, ki ngā whenua ki runga ake i te kararehe ka māmā ake te whakatata atu, ā, kāore e kitea. Kāore te chamois e kite i te hanga o te tangata, ka kite kē i te neke, ki te kore e neke kāore e kitea mai i tata, engari ko te tangata ka neke, ka kitea mai i tawhiti (Laing, 2009).

Kāore i te pai te whai i ngā hiwi, i ngā whenua wātea, ka tere kitea te tangata e te chamois, ahakoa te uaua ka pai ake te haere i raro iho i ngā hiwi, ki ngā wāhi ka huna te neke. Ina ohorere te chamois ka āta titiro atu ki te tangata, ki te mea i whakaohorere i a ia. Ka hāngai ana taringa me ana whatu ki te wāhi i ahu mai ai te mea i whakaohorere i a ia. Ka tū tana whiore, ā, ka whakatū anō hoki i ngā huruhuru ki tana tuarā kia nui ake ai tana āhua, kia tohu atu ki ana hoa he raru kēi te haere. I ētahi wā kāore ana hoa e aro ki te whakatūpatō a te kararehe kotahi, ā, haere te wā, ka tau anō pea te chamois, ka takoto anō pea, engari ka aro tonu pea ki te tangata. Haere tonu te wā, ka tau haere, ka taea e te tangata te neke anō, tewhakarite i tana pū.

Ngā wāhanga o te tau

I te raumati, he hauratea te tae o te chamois, he rite tana tae ki te haumata, ā, ka uaua te kite i runga i te hāngai ki te tae o tana whenua (ka noho ki ngā whenua haumata i te raumati). I te raumati, kāore ana huruhuru i te kaha tiaki i te chamois nō reira ka whai i te mahana i ngā wā makariri, ka whai i te makariri i ngā wā wera (Laing, 2009). Ka tau ki te anuanu o te takurua kua uri te tae o te chamois, kua roa, kua mātotoru ngā huruhuru, ā, kua iti haere te tawhiti o ana hāereere haere (Laing, 2009). I te takurua ka noho ngā chamois ki ngā whenua e ahu ana ki te raki, heoi, i ētahi wā ka wera te chamois i te takurua i runga tonu i te mātotoru o ngā huruhuru, ā, ka whakawhiti ki ngā whenua mātao, ki ngā wāhi ūhia ai e te hukapapa i ngā rangi mokopuna.

7.10 Te Tahr



Whakaahua 11 (Wikipedia, n.d.)

I haria mai tēnei kararehe ki Aotearoa i te tau 1904, kei ngā pari (Te Ara, n.d.c) o ngā maunga teitei ki Nepal te whenua tipu o tēnei kararehe. I haria mai ki Aotearoa hei kararehe ka whāia e te tangata ki tēnei whenua tonu. Ko tēnei kararehe he mea noho ki ngā pari o ngā maunga teitei, he roa ōna huruhuru, ā, kua rongonui i tana kaha ki

te piki pari, ki te eke papa tio, ki te takahi i ngā whenua e kore e takahia e te tangata mei kore ana taura, ana toki piki tio, ana taputapu hei āwhina, hei whakahaumaru i a ia.

Ko te toa te mea tino nui o tēnei momo, ka roa, ka mātotoru ngā huruhuru ki tana kakī, ki ana pokohiwi, ā, ka reko haere ēnei huruhuru i te whiti o te rā. Ko ēnei huruhuru he mea tipu i te tau, ka roa mō te takurua, ka reko, ka turuki iho i te raumati.

Ka noho rōpū tēnei kararehe, ā, ka tautohe ngā toa kia moea ngā uwaha i te Pipiri. I tēnei wā ka noho hoariri ngā toa, heoi, ka tau anō ki te aroaromahana, ka tīmata ngā toa ki te noho rōpū anō.

I te mātakitaki i ēnei kararehe ka kitea ko te tino toa o te rōpū ka noho āhua wehe, ka noho I tana kotahi engari kāore pea e tino tawhiti i te matua. Kei te hāngai tēnei āhua ki ngā kōrero I tā Best (1977) mō te kākā kura i tana noho wehe i te pōkai, kotahi noa pea tana hoa.

He kararehe whai pihi tēnei, ā, he pihi ō ngā toa me ngā uwaha, ka tīmata te tipu o ngā pihi i tana tau tuatahi, ā, ka tipu tonu, ka mau tonu aua pihi mō te roa o tana ora. He nui ake ō ngā toa pihi i ō ngā uwaha, i ēnei rā ko te nui o ngā pihi te tino tohu o te toa tahr, hei tāpiri ki tēnei ko ngā huruhuru i ana pokohiwi tētahi atu āhua e arohaina e te tangata, ā, whāia ai i te takurua mō tēnei take.



Whakaahua 12 (Humla, W, L, n.d.)

He toa tahr e heke ana i ngā pari ki te kai, ka heke i te ahiahipō ki te kai i ngā tipu hōu ka hoki ki ngā pari hei te atatū

Upoko 8: Te Whānautanga mai o ngā kupu hou

8.1 Ngā kararehe me te kaha o te iwi ki te whai

Ko ngā karahehe nui e kaha whāia ana i ēnei rā ko te tia, te poaka, te tahr, me te chamois. Katoa ēnei he mea hari mai e ngā tauiwi, ā, kua whai wāhi ki ngā pāmu, ki te wao, ki ngā tihi o ngā maunga o ēnei motu. I te tau 2011 i whakarite pātai a G Kerr rāua ko W Abell hei wānanga i ngā āhua o te whai i ngā kararehe hou nei i tēnei whenua. I tā rāua wānanga i tēnei i kitea ko te tia te mea kaha whāia e ngā tāngata whai kararehe.

Any deer (98%)

Red deer (92%)

Fallow deer (56%)

Sika deer (31%)

Pigs (65%)

Chamois (32%)

Tahr 31%)

(Kāore rāua i aro atu ki ngā Rusa, ki ngā whitetail i roto i ēnei wānanga)

Ko te tia te mea kaha whāia nō reira ka aro tuatahi ki taua kararehe, ā, ko te poaka hei tuarua. Kāore pea e whai wāhi ki te āta wānanga i ngā āhua o te tahr, o te chamois hoki, heoi, ka whai pānga ngā wānanga mō te whai tia ki te maha o ngā kōrero mō te whai i te tahr me te chamois. Ka wānanga hoki i te hāngai o te maha o ngā kupu ki te kaha o te iwi ki te whai i te kararehe, ka kitea mēnā ka nui ake ngā kupu mō te momo e kaha whāia ana, ka iti mō ngā mea māore e kaha whāia ana. Ka wānanga hoki i ngā take whai ai te tangata i ngā kararehe kia kitea mēnā he rerekē ngā kipakipa a ngā Māori i ō tauiwi i roto i ēnei mahi, ā, ka hāngai pea tēnā ki ngā kupu kua hua mai, ki ngā rautaki hei whakarewa i te reo ki ēnei tangata. Heoi, tuathi mai ka aro atu ki ngā tau i tae mai ai ngā kararehe kia kitea te roa o tana noho i konei, te roa o tana tau ki a tātou kia whai ingoa Māori.

Kararehe	Any Deer	Red Deer	Fallow Deer	Sika Deer	Pigs	Chamois	Tahr
Te tau i haria mai		1861-1919	1860-1910	1905	1769	1907, 1914	1904, 1909
Te ōrau e whai ana i taua momo	98%	92%	56%	31%	65%	32%	31%

Mahere 4 (Abell & Kerr, 2011)

Kei roto i ēnei kōrero ka kitea ko te poaka te tuatahi o ngā kararehe o nāiane i pae mai ki tēnei whenua, heoi ko te tia te momo e kaha whāia ana i ēnei rā (i roto i tēnei rangahau). I te kōrero taua rangahau mō ngā tāngata katoa e whai ana i ngā, ā, i kitea i reira ngā whakahau kei roto i ēnei mahi. Mō te Māori ko te whai kai te whāinga matua, kei te hāngai tēnei ki te aronga o tēnei mahi me tana ingoa ‘mahinga kai’, he mahinga kai te ruku pāua, he mahinga kai te whai tia, te whai poaka, aha atu, aha atu.

Meat: Maori = 30.3%, Non-Maori = 17.2%

Excitement: Maori = 0.8%, Non-Maori = 7.0%

See wild animals: Maori = 5.4%, Non-Maori = 9.0%

(Abell & Kerr 2011)

Kia hoki anō ki ngā kipakipa ki te kōrero i tētahi reo, ko te mōhio ki te whai kai tētahi hua ka taka mai mehemea ka ako i te reo mō aua mahi, mehemea ka ako i te tikanga o ngā kupu hei āwhina i te tangata ki te whai i ana kai. Hei tauira, ka wānanga i te kupu hāpua. Ka mōhio ko te hāpua kōkō te ingoa mō tētahi rōpū kōkō e noho ana i te wāhi kotahi, ko te hāpua rākau/tipu he piringa rākau/tipu, ka ahu mai aua āhua i te hanga o te whenua, ā, koira te aronga tuatahi o te kupu. Kei ngā whenua hāpua mau tonu te wai, te mākū o te whenu, ka pai ngā tipu ki reira, ka tae tini atu ngā manu ki te kai. Mā te mōhio ki te tikanga o te kupu ka mōhio te tangata ki ngā hanga o te whenua pai hei tiroiro, hei wāhi tau atu ngā kararehe ki te kai (i kitea tēnei āhua i te whakaahua o ngā tahr i runga ake). Ko te nuinga o ngā Māori o nāiane e noho ana ki ngā tāone, ki te huri ki te ako i te reo, me te whai tia (ko te reo Māori hei kawē) ka ea ngā whakahau e rua i te mahi kotahi mehemea e tika ana te whakamāori i ngā kupu, e tika ana te whakahaere i ngā mahi. Ka hoki anō ki tēnei kaupapa ā muri ake, heoi, mō tēnei wā, kua aro ki ngā kupu Māori kua puta kē mō roto i ēnei mahi. Ka tirohia ngā papakupu kua whai kupu mō ēnei kararehe, ā, ka tirohia ngā whakamāramatanga me te hanga o aua kupu.

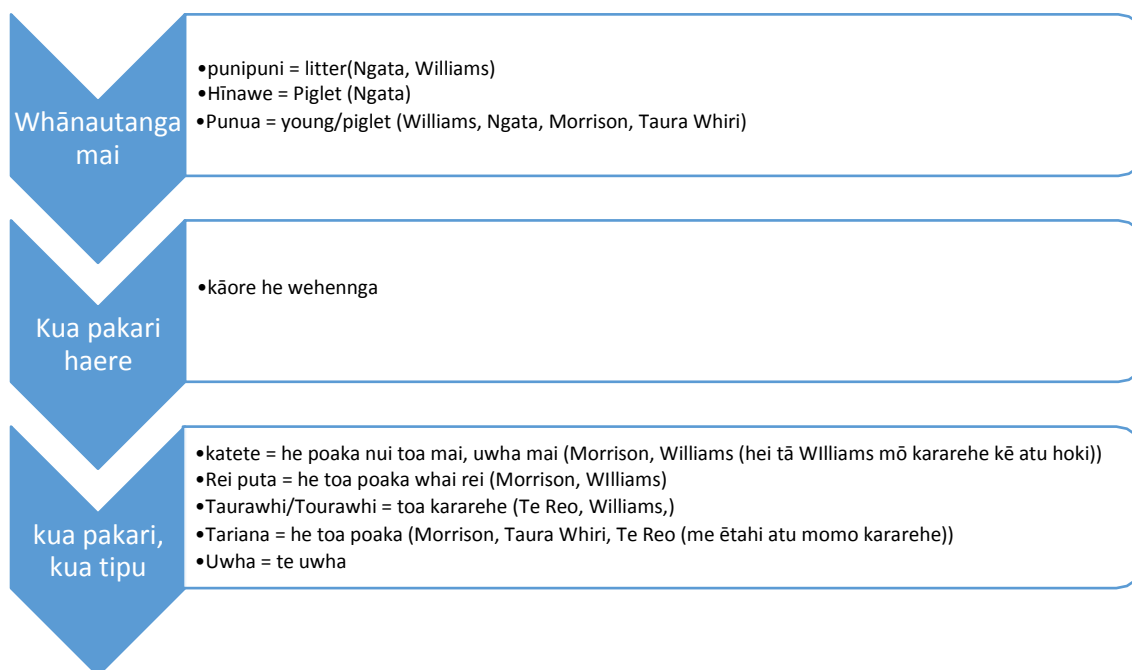
8.2 Ngā kupu kua puta me te ngā take i puta ai

Momo me te orau e whai ana i taua momo	Kupu mō te momo	Kupu mō te tupu	Kupu mō te whai
Deer (Ngā momo katoa) 98%	Tia (Ngata) Tia – catch and kill vermin, abdomen, navel, mother/parent (Williams)	Karakakaho (fawn) Punua Tia (young deer) (Morrison) Punua = young of animals (Williams)	Hunter – Kaiwhakangau/ whai kīrehe (kīrehe = dog) (Morrison) Kūpapa tia (deerstalker) (Morrison)
Red Deer 92%	Tia Whero (Morrison)	Pihi – Antler (Morrison)	Kūpapa = to move stealthily (Williams)
Fallow Deer 56%	Pikareka (Morrison)		Kaihaumi - poacher (Morrison)
Sika Deer 31%			Whānako/tāhae = poach (Ngata)
Pig 65%	Poaka puihi (wild pig) (Morrison)	Tāriana – boar (Morrison) Rei Puta (tusked boar) (Morrison) Rei – Tusk (Ngata), (Morrison) Katete – large pig (Morrison) Katete – large pig or other animal (Williams) Punua poaka Baby pig (Morrison), (Ngata) Hīnawe = piglet (Ngata) Punipuni = litter (Ngata) Punua = young of animals (Williams) Tāriana- te toa o te hōiho, o te poaka, o ētahi atu kararehe	Whakangau Kaiwhakangau (Morrison) Tahu/Hunuhunu (Morrison) Whakangau = hunt with dogs (Williams 2000) Whakangau – hunt with dogs. Ka whaiwhai (i te manu, i te poaka, i te aha rānei) me ētahi kurī hei āwhina (Te Taura Whiri)
Chamois 32%			
Tahr 31%			

Kei roto i tēnei kohinga kupu ka kite he nui ake ngā kupu kua puta mō ngā kararehe e kaha whāia ana e te tangata. Ko te poaka te mea kāore i te hāngai ki tēnei whakatau engari kei te pēnā i runga i te roa o tana noho ki tēnei whenua me te roa o tana noho tahi ki a tātou te Māori. Kāore te kupu poaka i kitea i te papakupu a Williams (2000) ki tana tūranga ake, engari i whakamahia taua kupu i tana whakamārama i te tikanga o te kupu hunuhunu, he tohu tērā he kupu anō pea kei roto i ēnei papakupu kāore i kitea e te kairangahau i tana kimi i ngā kupu kua whai tūranga motuhake i roto i ngā rārangi kupu, heoi, kua āta kite i roto i tēnei mahi, mā te roa o te piri ki te tangata, mā te kaha o te tangata ki te whai, ki te kai rānei, whai ingoa ai te kararehe, ā, ka nui ake ngā kupu mōna. Kua kitea hoki he ingoa motuhake o ētahi kararehe kāore pea e kaha whakamahia ana i ēnei rā, kāore i te kaha rongo i te kupu katete, engari ko te toa, ko te tāriana e kaha rangona ana e te kairangahau ahakoa e hāngai ana te pū o te kupu tāriana ki te hōiho. Hei tāpiri ki tēnei ka kitea te rerekē o te tikanga o ētahi o ngā kupu, hei tā Ngata (1995) ko te tia he “deer”, heoi hei tā Williams (2000) ko te “vermin” kē.

Poaka

Ko te poaka tētahi o ngā kararehe (nui) tuatahi i haria mai ki Aotearoa i kaha whāia e ngā tūpuna, ā, e kaha whāia tonuhia ana. Ka whakapae he nui ake ngā kupu tauwhāiti ki tēnei kararehe, he nui rānei ngā kupu mōna i runga i te roa o tana noho ki a tātou te Maori. Kua whai ingoa tētahi momo, te kunekune. I haria mai tēnei e ngā Pākehā mā runga waka i ngā tau o te paunga o te rau tau 1700 (The New Zealand Kunekune Association, n.d.). I noho hei tino kai ki ngā iwi, he mea hei hokohoko, ā, kāore tēnei momo i wehe tawhiti i ngā kāinga. I tapaina i runga i tana āhua, he poto ana waewae, he porowhita te hanga o tana tinana. I te nekehanga o te iwi ki ngā tāone, i te huringa ki ngā kai, ki ngā āhua o te noho a te Pākheā i tata orotā tēnei poaka i Aotearoa, ā, huri ki te whakamaha ake i te ngahuru tau o 1980. Koinei pea te wā tuatahi i tino mōhiotia tēnei poaka e te tūmatanui. He momo anō i konei ka kīia ko te “Captain Cooker” (nāna i hari mai) koia te tino poaka puihi, he tere, he tawhiti tana haere, kāore pea tēnei momo i piri ki ngā kāinga o te Māori pēnei me te kunekune. He koi ngā niho, ngā rei o tēnei momo, kua rongonui i tana mōhio ki te patu hipi, ki te patu kurī, aha atu, aha atu.



Mahere 6

Ngā mahi a te tangata		
Whakangau	Te whai poaka me ngā kurī hei āwhina.	Ka tukuna ngā kurī ki te whakatū i te poaka e oma ana, ka ngau atu ki te poaka, ka auau ranei hei whakatū i te poaka kia taea ai e te tangata te wero, te pupuhi ranei kia mate.
Tahu/hunuhunu	Ka tahuna ngā huruhuru, ka rakurakuhia whai muri i te tahunga kia kore ai he huruhuru, ka mau tonu te kiri.	

Mahere 7

Kei te kite i roto i ngā papakupu kua kaha haere te whakamahi i te kupu tāriana mō te toa kararehe. He kupu whakawhiti tēnei i ahu mai i te kupu “Stallion” i te reo Pākehā, ā, kua kaha ake te whakamahia i ngā tau ahakoa he kupu tuku iho nā tātou mō te toa kararehe, arā ko te taurawhi, ko te toa, ka rongo te tangata i te kupu tāriana me tana hāngai ki te hōiho, kāore e mārama te take kua tau ki kararehe kē.

Ko te painga o tēnei kararehe, kua whai kupu, kua whai ingoa, kāore he kupu hei kōrero i te rerekē o te kunekune me te “Captain cooker” i kitea atu i te tohu i te poaka puihi. Ko te mahi o nāianei, he aro atu ki ngā kupu e whakamahia ana me te wānanga i te tika o te whakamahi, i te kaha o te whakamahi i ngā kupu. Ko ētahi kua āhua wareware nā te kaha rongo, i te whakamahi i tētahi atu me te kore pea o te hono atu ki te kaupapa. He āhua

tokoiti noa ināianeī e kōrero ana mō te poaka, e whai poaka ana, engari ko te hōiho he mea kite e te tini, ā, koirā pea kua tau iho ngā kupu mōna ki te poaka, ki ētahi atu kararehe kāore e pērā rawa te kaha kitea. Heoi, he rangahau anō hei whakaaro hei wānanga ā tōna wā.

Upoko 9: Te rautaki Whakamāori

9.1 Ngā Tia, te Chamois me te Tahr

Ki te aro atu ki ngā ingoa mō te kākā me ana whanaunga, ka kitea i tapaina i runga i tētahi ritenga o ngā momo. Ka kitea, i tapaina ki tētahi āhua e rite ana ahakoa te momo, ka kitea taua ritenga, ka whakarōpūhia. E aro ana te kairangahau ki te tia, te chamois, me te tahr anake i tēnei wā, he nui ngā kakarehe kua whai wāhi ki ngā pāmu, i reira whai ingoa ai, kei te aro kē te kairangahau ki ngā kararehe kāore e tino kitea ki ngā pāmu, kei te wao kē he tini e noho ana. Ki te aro atu ki ngā tia, ki te chamois, ki te Tahr, me te rapu i ngā ritenga, ko ngā pihi pea tērā. Ka whai pihi ngā toa katoa o ngā tia, o te Chamois, o te Tahr. Ka whai pihi hoki ngā uwaha o te Chamois me te Tahr engari he iti iho i ō te toa. He nui ngā tauira o te kōrero i te rerekē o ngā ngutu o te kākā hei tohu i tana momo, te kōrero rānei i tana rahi, i tana mahi me te hāngai o aua mea ki tana momo. I roto i ngā wānanga mō ngā momo kararehe ka kitea he rite ētahi o ngā mahi a ngā kararehe ki ā ngā manu, he rite ētahi āhua o te tipu me te piri ki ngā mātua, he rite hoki ētahi o ngā whakaritenga ka whāia mō te noho tahi, te whai uwaha, te whakatipu uri. Kua aro ki ngā kupu mō ngā manu hei tauira mō te tapa i ēnei kararehe. Ki reira pea kitea ai te whakapapa o te kupu, tana hono ki te ao o mua, me tana pito mata i te ao o nāianei, ngā kararehe hei kai o nāianei.

Mehemea kua puta kē he kupu motuhake, ka tāpirihia tērā ki ngā whiringa kupu, ko te kupu karakakaho he kupu i puta mai i te papakupu a Ngata mō te “fawn” kāore tēnei kupu e kitea ki papakupu kē atu heoi kua tāpirihia ki ngā rārangi kupu. Ko te kupu punua he kupu tauwhānui ki ngā kararehe katoa, ā, he māmā noa te tuku i tēnei kupu tuku iho, ka mārama ki te hunga whakarongo.

Ko te kupu pīkari ka kitea i ngā kōrero mō ngā manu, ko tēnei te kupu mō te pī kua ako pea ki te rere engari kei te piri tonu ki ana mātua, kei te kōhanga tonu. Ka whakamahia hoki tēnei kupu mō ngā ota kātahi anō ka tipu, he ota pīkari. Kei te hāngai tēnei ki te tipu o ngā pihi o te tia, o te chamois, o te Tahr, ā, koinei hoki te wā ka tīmata te uwaha ki te pana i tana toa kia piri atu ia ki ngā kāhui toa, ki reira ako ai i ngā āhua o te toa, kei te hāngai tēnei wāhanga o te tipu o ēnei kararehe ki ō te manu, kei te hāngai hoki te āhua o te tipu o ngā pihi, o ngā maire ki ō te otaota.

Ko te tute te ingoa mō te toa kōkō e kaha ana te tute i manu kē atu kia noho mana ai ia ki tana wāhi, ki tana rākau. I te wā ka rite mai te uwaha kia aitia ka pēnei mai ngā toa. Ka pēnei hoki i ngā kāhui kia kitea ko tēhea te mea mana nui, ko tēhea te mea kaha o te rōpū,

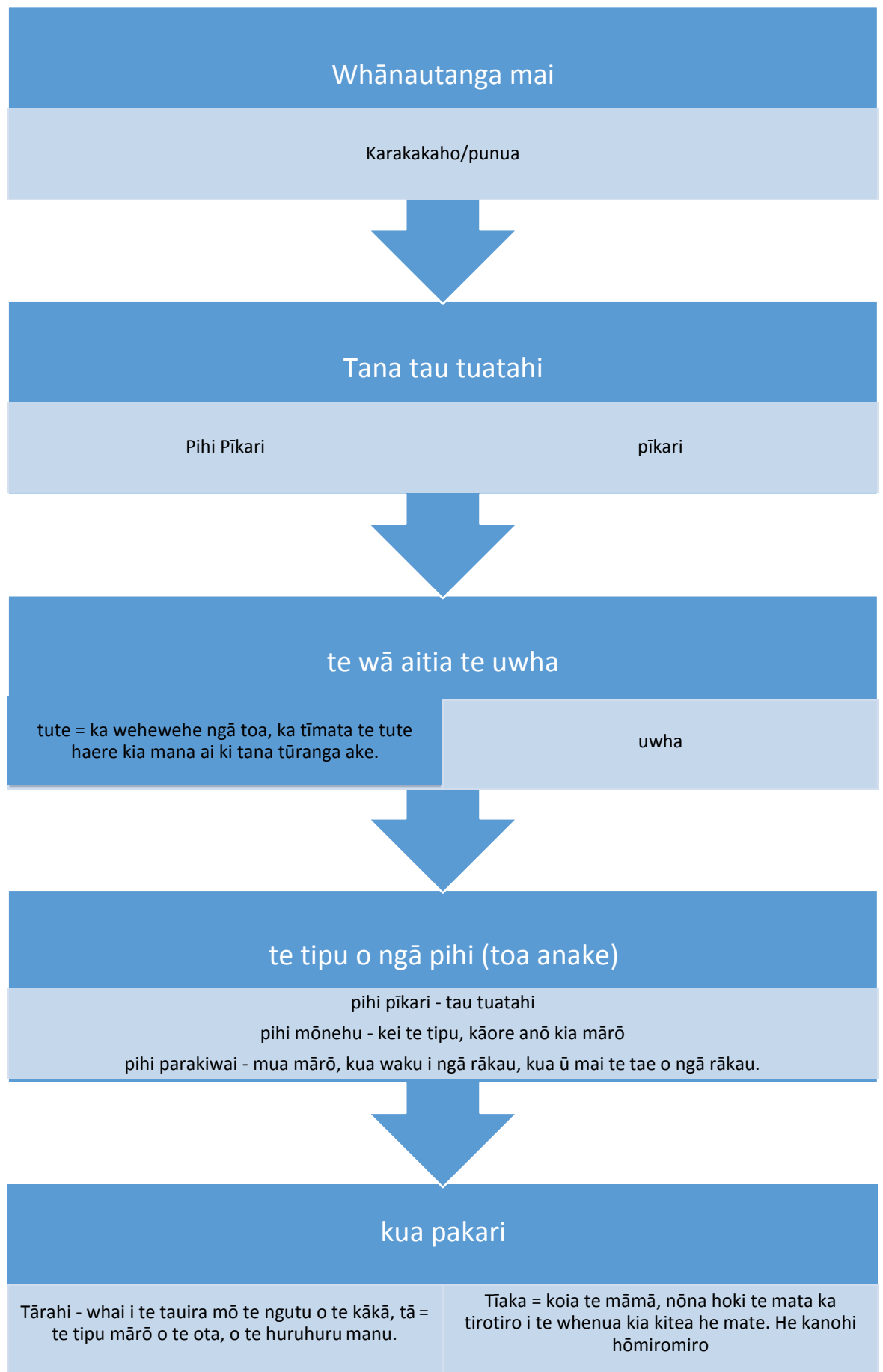
koinei i aro ai ki tēnei kupu i runga i te hāngai o te āhua o ngā mahi a te toa i taua wā, i taua tipuranga, kāore tēnei i te kī kua pakari rawa atu te toa engari kua tae ki te pakeke kua tīmata te whai i ngā tikanga o ngā toa o tana momo.

Mō te tipu o ngā pihi, ka tipu mai hei mōnehu, ka mutu te tipu ka mārō te pihi kei raro I te mōnehu, ka tīmata te toa ki te waku i ana pihi ki ngā rākau kia haea ai te mōnehu, kia puta ai te pihi mārō mai i raro. I te putanga tuatahi mai o ngā pihi he mā, ka wakua ngā rākau hei whakapīata ka ū mai te tae o nga rākau ki roto i ngā pihi. Kua whai i te kupu “parakiwai” mō tēnei āhua, he ingoa tēnei mō te kākā uri te tae, ko te kupu pākehā mō tēnei i te papakupu a Williams (2000,264) ko te “darkened”, ā, i runga i te hanga o te kupu ka kitea ko ngā para i te wai ka ū mai ki te mea, ka mau mai te pango. E ai hoki ki ētahi ko te parakiwai te ingoa mō te kākā noho i te hinau, koinei i pango ai, nā te ū mai o ngā tae o taua rākau ki roto i ana huruhuru.

Kei roto i ngā kōrero mō te kākā ka kitea he ingoa mō ngā kākā he poto ngā ngutu, ka kīia he tāriki, ko te tauaro o tēnei ko te tārahi. He kupu pēa tēnei mō te toa kua nui ana pihi, ko te tā he kupu anō mō te aka o te ota, ā, e hāngai tonu ana ki ngā hononga o te kupu pīkari.

Ko te tīaka he kupu mō te māmā i roto i ngā rōpū kararehe, koia hoki te mata ka āta tirohia tana rohe kei pā mai he mate i roto i ngā kōrero mō te kākā. Ka pēnei ngā uwaha tia i roto i ngā kāhui, i roto i ngā rōpū whānau, ā, koia te mea ārahi i ana uri, i ana whanaunga ki te wāhi taurikura, ka wehe noa te toa ki tē wāhi i aro ai ia i te wā i pā atu ai te tumeke ki a ia.

I runga i ēnei whakaaro, ēnei wānanga kua whakaritehia he tauira o te tipu o te tia me ēnei kupu hei tohu i tana hāngai ki ngā āhua o ngā manu i kōrerohia e ngā tūpuna, ki ngā kupu i whakamahia e ngā tūpuna mō ngā manu.



Mahere 8

Ko te tuarua o ngā whakamātautau hei whakamātau i tēnei tauira o te tapa i ngā tia ko te whakamātau i taua whakaritenga hei tohu i ngā momo, ko te mea o runga hei tohu i te tipu, ahakoa te momo, ko tēnei e whai ake hei whakamātau i tēnei rautaki hei tohu i ngā momo.

momo	Te tapa i runga i te pihi.	whakamāramatanga
Red deer	Pihi taratara	He nui ngā tara kei ngā pihi o tēnei momo.
Fallow deer	Pihi kapunui	He kapu te hanga o ngā pihi o tēnei momo
Sika Deer	Pihi kōpatapata/pihi whio	Ka noho ko te kupu pihi te kupu hei kupu matua mō te “tia” ko te kōpatapata te kōrero mō ngā tae kei te tinana o tēnei momo. Ko te tuarua he kōrero mō te kaha o tēnei momo ki te whio ina ohorere, ina tūmeke, ka pai ake te tuarua ki te āwhina i te tangata e ako ana ki te whai i tēnei momo.
Rusa	Pihi pō	He mea huna tēnei, ka puta i te pō, ka noho ki te pōuri o te mātotoru o ngā rākau.
Sambar	Pihi huna	He toki tēnei ki te huna, ka takoto, ka ngoke atu kia kaua e kitea
White tail	Pihi aromua	Ka aro mua ngā pihi o tēnei momo, koia hoki ka tatari kia taha atu te tangata, kātahi ka mātakitaki i a ia e hikoi atu ana, ā, ka wehe atu.
Wapiti	Pihi toronui	Ko tēnei te mea pihi nui o ngā momo katoa ki tēnei whenua.
Chamois	Pihiriki/tarariki Pihi hōmiromiro/mata hōmiromiro	Kei te whai ēnei ingoa i ngā ingoa mō ngā kākā me te āhua o ngā ngutu, ko te painga o te pihiriki, ka āhua hāngai hoki ā oro. Memehea ko te kōrero mō te pai o ngā whatu ko te pihi hōmiromiro tēnei
Tahr	Pihi pare Pihipūnui/tāpūnui	He kararehe noho ki ngā pare tēnei. He nui te pū o ngā pihi, he kaha hoki tēnei kararehe, ā, ka kī ngā tāngata mōhio ki te whai i tēnei momo “haria tō pū nui” nā te mārō o tēnei kararehe, nā tana maia. He ingoa arorua tēnei.

Mahere 9

9.2 Te Whenua – He kōrero mō te wāhi kai, mō te wāhi moe

Ngā wāhi kai

Ki te aro atu ki ngā kupu mō ngā wāhi, mō ngā rākau i tau ai ngā manu ki te kai, ko ngā kupu tino kitea ko ēnei;

Hāpua

Ki te tau mai ngā kōkō ki te wāhi kotahi ka kīia he hāpua kōkō tērā (Williams, 2000, 36). Heoi ko te tino aronga o tēnei kupu ki te āhua o te whenua, ā, ki te āhua o te piri o ngā rākau. E ai ki a Williams, ki a Te Aka, ki a Te Taura Whiri, ko te Hāpua he wāhi pokopokorua, he wāhi ka tau mai te wai i ētahi wā, ā, i ngā kōrero mō te wai, he wāhi hohonu. Katoa ēnei e hāngai ana ki te takoto o te whenua. Mō te tipu o ngā rākau kia piri, kia tata, nā runga anō pea tēnei i te takoto o te whenua, he whenua hāpua, he whenua mākūkū rere mai te wai, ā, koinei pea tipu ai te rākau o te momo kotahi ki taua wāhi, ka pai te mākū o te whenua, ka pai te tipu o taua rākau, ka pai taua rākau ki te kōkō, ka tau tini mai, ka hāpua kōkō. Ka piki ake i ngā maunga, ka kitea ngā hāpua, ko enei ngā wāhi tipu pai ngā tipu, ka mau tonu te mākū ki aua wāhi, ka pai te tipu, ā, paruparu ngā tahataha i te takahi a ngā tapuwae kararehe nā te hokihoki atu ki te kai, ki te inu.

Nā, kua tau ki te whakaaro ka pai te whakamahi i tēnei kupu hei tohu i ngā wāhi mākūkū kai ai te tia, kai ai te tahr. I roto i ngā whakamāramatanga ko te kupu whakarua he kupu whānui mō ngā wāhi kai, nō reira ko te whakaaro, ko te whakarua mō ngā wāhi kai, ko te hāpua mō ngā wāhi mākūkū kai ai te kararehe i te raumati.

Ngā wāhi moe ai te kararehe



Whakaahua 13

He puta kākā, he puta Tahr – I puta he kea i te puta ki te taha katau, ā, he tahr i te puta mauī, i te moe i reira i te marangai.



Whakaahua 14

He moenga tahr, ka moe pēpeke i konei, ka kitea he maroke tonu te papa ahakoa te ua i te pō

Noho ki te wao, piki i ngā maunga ki runga ake i ngā wāhi tipu ai ngā rākau ka uaua te kimi hanga hei whakawhare i te tangata. Ka aro ki te hanga o te whenua, ki te takoto o ngā toka, ki te tū o ngā pari hei ārai i te karawhiu o te marangai. Ko te kākā me te kea (e ai ki tēnei rangahau he kupu anō te kākā mō te kea) he manu noho ki ngā maunga, ā, ka rapu wāhi pēnei hei nohoanga i ngā pō, i te hekenga mai o te ua. E ai ki a Best (1977, 198) ko te puta kākā te ingoa o ngā wāhi pēnei. Ko te tikanga o te kupu “puta” i tēnei whakamahinga e hāngai ana ki te kupu “rua” (Te Aka).

Tērā tētahi haerenga i te tonga o Te Waipopunamu, ka karawhiu mai te marangai i te pō, ao ake i te ata kua paki, ā, ka puta te kairangahau ki te whai tahr. Ka takahi i te awamate i ngā rekereke o ngā pari, ā, ka puta he kākā i tana puta kākā kia pāinaina i ngā hīhī o te rā, hei whakamaroke i ana huruhuru. He puta anō, nui ake, i te taha o te puta kākā, ka titiro ki roto, he tiko tahr kei roto, he mahana tonu. He Tahr, he kākā, i te moe i ngā puta tētahi ki te taha o tētahi. Nā te kite i ēnei whakaritenga ka pai te tau o te ingoa puta tahr, puta chamois, ki ngā wāhi pēnei.

9.3 Ngā taputapu whai manu i ēnei rā

Kia mārama ki te āhua o ngā onga, ki ngā āhua o te pepe manu i ēnei rā i whakapā atu ki a Alister Jones, nōna te toa Hunting and Fishing ki Tīmaru. I whakapā atu ki a ia i runga i tana mōhio ki ngā mea e whakamahia ana, ki ngā mea e hokona ana, ki ngā hangarau hou e putaputa mai ana i roto i ēnei mahi, ā ko te hiahia o te kairangahau ki te wānanga i ēnei mea hou kia whai wāhi tonu ai te reo i roto i ngā mea hou, i roto i ngā whakaritenga hou e kitea ana i ēnei rā. Ka pātaihia a Alister mō te āhua o ngā onga, o ngā taputapu o ēnei rā me te pai haere o aua mea hei whakarite i te horopaki o ēnei kōrero, o tēnei wānanga.

New Zealand would historically follow the American trend, it used to be the way that you would get a dozen decoys and go and shoot ducks, these days you see hunters with decoys ranging in price from your cheap decoys from a price of 79 dollars a dozen to hunters actively seeking and paying up to 600 dollars for a half dozen decoys, of good quality decoys, what it means for the hunter is that they are searching to give themselves the edge. That practice would have been around since day dot, that's always been there for everyone trying to compete to give themselves a better success rate, but for hunters these days they're becoming more mobile, having the likes of layout blinds, your seeing hunters that are using custom designed boats, vehicles, trailers, blinds, dog blinds, certainly the gear on the checklist these days for a basic hunt vastly supercedes what it was historically. (Jones, 2015, uiui)

Ka pātaihia a Alister te wāhi huna ai te tangata, ā, mō ngā whakaritenga e kitea ana, he wā ka whakarite te tangata i tana wāhi huna, ā, hokihoki atu ia ki taua hanga haere ngā tau, haere ngā tau, heoi i ēnei rā kua kaha ake te hunga whai manu ki te whai i ngā manu, kaua ko te noho ki te wāhi me te manako ka tau ngā manu ki taua wāhi. I ēnei rā ka hāereere haere i tana wāhi kia kitea ngā pōkai, ka whai atu kia mōhio ka tau ki hea, āhea tau ai ki taua wāhi, ka haere manu huna te tangata ki taua wāhi, whakrite ai i tana wāhi huna, ā, ka tīmata tana pū.

....ducks are no longer hunted just over water, ducks are hunted over crop or riverbed, or in a resting or lofting situation whereby a hunter will observe them in that area and then go and hunt them. A layout blind gives the hunter that ability to conceal himself completely on flat land. So the birds are unaware of their presence and because of their weight and design and structure they can easily be carried by the hunter while still carrying your shotgun, your ammunition, and your decoys you require for that particular hunt. (Jones, 2015, uiui)

Kia hoki anō ki ngā kōrero mō ngā wāhi, mō ngā hanga i huna ai ngā tūpuna i ō rātou wā ka mōhio he ingoa mō ngā momo hanga pēnei, ngā mea kāore e roa te noho a te tangata, ngā mea mō te tangata ka haere ki te wāhi tau ai te manu hei taua wā tonu. Ko te tīhokahoka, te wharau, te hoka ngā ingoa mō ngā hanga ki te papa.

Tīhokahoka – Ko te tīhokahoka tētahi hanga ka hangaia ki ngā rākau iti ka meatia ki te papa kia tū ake, ehara tēnei i te momo hanga ka hangaia kia tū mō te wā roa, he mea ka tū, ka wehe te tangata, ka tere hinga ka kī hoki a Williams ko te kupu Pākehā mō tēnei kupu ko te ‘bivouac’(williams 2000, 264). He nui ngā whakamāramatanga o taua kupu Pākehā, i ētahi wā he rua i te kōhatu, he wāhanga o te pari, he mea i hangaia e te tangata. Kāore ēnei kupu e tino taurite i roto i ngā whakamahinga i ngā reo i ahu mai ai aua kupu.

Wharau Ko te wharau he mea anō ka hangaia mō te wā poto. I ēnei rā ka whakamahia hei kōrero i ngā ‘sheds’ o ēnei rā Te Aka (2003).

Hoka Ko te hoka he ārai ka hangaia ki ngā rākau ka wero atu ki roto i te papa, ka huna te tangata ki muri i taua ārai Williams (2000, 56)



Whakaahua 15

Ko te Hoka, ka utaina ki ngā otaota nō te wāhi takoto ai te tangata ki runga i tēnei, ka whakaritehia i te wā i mua tata atu i te wā ka pupuhi kia kaua e pakoko, kia hangai te āhua ki ngā otaota e tata ana.



Whakaahua 16 (MJCdetroit, n.d.)

He hoka o ēnei rā

Ngā Onga

Kia aro au ki ngā onga o nāianei, he rite te whāinga, te whakahui i ngā manu ki te wāhi e pīrangi ai te tangata e whai ana i aua manu. I ēnei rā kāore e whakaaetia te whakamahi i ngā manu tūturu hei onga, kua aro kē ki ngā mea i hangaia ki te kirihou, ā he wero hou ka tau ki te tangata kia ora ai te āhua o ana onga, kia taurikura ai te āhua o te wāhi kia tau mai ai ngā manu ki a ia

...If you were to look at a duck hunter on a pond on a sunny flat windless day when theres no ripples on the water, you can have your decoys out but the water will look lifeless there will be no motion, to a duck that is certainly not natural. If you were to look at ducks on a pond at your local park, the waters disturbed, theres movement, there are ducks moving around, you'll see ducks flapping ther wings, quacking, ducking undedr the water. As a hunter, to be a successful hunter you want to best mimic that situation, if you can create water disturbance, your pond will look more natural. If you can create appropriate movement with wings flapping or birds moving through the water, it will increase the ducks confidence

which will, in theory allow the duck to come more readily into your spread which will in theory allow you to take the shot. Without those factors your pond looks lifeless and to a passing potential duck, it looks like something is not right and it makes them cagey and concerned and its very easy for ducks to then pass up and go to the next pond. (Jones, 2015, uiui)

What about the use of real birds as a decoy (introduced pigeon shooting) Is that a current practice?

It is you will generally start the day with your decoys, or with your motion decoys which we touched on earlier, but as people often shoot, the most effective decoy is the real thing, thats whether its duck shooting, pigeon shooting, goose shooting, it is common practice that these birds will be positioned in a way that they will look like a natural bird, their head tucked under a wing or positioned around the pond, something where it adds realism to a decoy spread, they are real birds certainly you notice if your having a good shoot, the more decoys you have the better your shoot will go, and the more real decoys you have the bigger spread you will have in general and the birds generally will commit a lot faster. (Jones, 2015, uiui)

He maha ngā momo onga ka whakamahia e te tangata i ēnei rā kia ora ai te āhua o tana kāhui onga, ko ētahi ka tū ki runga pou ki te whenua, ā, ka neke i te hau, ko ētahi ka whai hiko, ā, ka huri haere ngā parirau, ko ētahi ka tīehuehu i te wai pēnei i te pārērā e kai ana. Kei raro iho nei ka whakamātau i te hāngai o ngā kupu o mua ki ngā onga e whakamahia ana i ēnei rā. Ka whakamātau ki te whakawhānui i te tikanga o ēnei kupu i te mea he kupu mō ēnei mea ā ngā tūpuna, ā, e hāngai ana ngā tikanga o aua kupu ki ngā mahi o nāianeī.. Nō reira, e whakapae ana ka tau pai aua kupu o mua ki ēnei mea o nāianeī. Kua wānanga i ngā momo onga o nāianeī i tohua e Jones hei wānanga i te tau o ngā kupu o mua ki ēnei momo.

Ngā onga			
Ingoa o mua	whakamāramatanga	Mea hou	Hāngai
Onga <i>general use</i>	He kupu tauwhānui tēnei mō ngā momo katoa	 (Wikipedia, n.d.)	He kupu tauwhānui ka tau noa ki tēnā momo, ki tēnā momo.
Pakipaki/pa paki <i>Motion decoy (spinning wings)</i>	He manu ka whakaritehia kia pakipaki ana parirau, mā ēnei mahi whakatata mai ai tana iwi ki a ia.	 (Max pixel, n.d.)	Whakamahia ai tēnei momo e te tangata kia ora te āhua o ana onga. Kia pōhēhē ai ngā manu kei te tau iho tētahi, ko te rerekētanga o te whakamahinga, i te aro ngā kākā ki te āwhina i te hoa, ko tēnei kia pōhēhē ai he wāhi taurikura.
Maimoa <i>Full body decoy</i>	He manu, he onga, i tino arohaina e te tangata, ka tautohea te rerekē o ngā ingoa ina whakamahia hei onga	 (pixabay, n.d. d)	Ko tēnei te momo nui te utu o ngā onga, ā, e tino arohaina, e tina tiakina ana e te tangata whai manu. Ka whakatūria ēnei ki te papa, ki te taha o te wai rānei.
Tīmori <i>Motion decoy (water movement)</i>	Ka haria te mōkai kākā ki ngā tutu, ka kīia te ingoa he tīmori (Best, 1977, 201)	 (pixabay, n.d.e)	He onga ēnei ka meatia ki te wai, he mea whai hiko, ka nekeneke, ka tīehuehu kia kaua e marino te wai. NB, ka whai raumamao ētahi o ēnei momo, ki te pēnā ka pai ake te tau o te kupu moutī ki ēnei, koinei te momo i werohia ki te rākau kia korikori, kia tangi, ā, kei te hāngai ki tēnei whakamahinga, kua whakamahia tēnei kupu e Te Taura Whiri (2003, 33) hei “dead target” ko te tīrore (2003, 129) hei “moving target”. Kāore i te pai te tau o ēnei kupu ki ēnei mea ki tā te kairangahau titiro.

Tirote Improvised decoy	Tirote – te manu ka riro i te tangata i taua rā tonu, ka whati te ngutu o raro, ka whakaritehia, ka whakamahia hei onga mō taua rā.		Ka whakamahi i ngā manu kua patua hei onga mō taua rā tonu. Mō taua rā anake pea.
--	--	--	---

Mahere 10

9.4 Ngā kōrero whakakapi i te whakamāori

I te hiahia te kairangahau ki te rapu i tētahi tauira e taea ana te whai hei tapa i ngā kararehe i haria mai e iwi kē. He mea nui tēnei ki a tātou, ā kua roa te tautohe ki te mahi pēnei. Mō ngā kararehe, mō ngā manu ake o tēnei whenua, i whai ingoa, i whai whakapapa, i whai kōrero i roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho. Mō ngā mea hou i haria mai i whenua kē atu kāore e pai te uru atu ki ngā kōrero tuku iho, ki ngā whakapapa o tēnei whenua nō reira i aro ki te rapu i tētahi atu huarahi hei whakamāori engari kia Māori tonu te rite o te whakamāori kia ū tonu ai te wairua Māori, ā, kia mārama tonu ki tā te Māori titiro, kia Māori te whakamahi, ā, kia whai wāhi ki te whakatinana i ngā mahi, kia whai take ai ngā tikanga, ā, kia mana ai ngā kōrero. I te pēnei i runga i ngā kōrero i puta i ngā uiui. Nā te wānanga i ngā ingoa o ngā manu i mārama haere ki ngā rautaki i whāia, ā, i mārama hoki ki te āhua o te whakarōpū i ngā momo, kihai i runga i ana hono ā whakapapa, engari i runga i tētahi ritenga e taea ana te kite ā whatu. Nā tēnei kua aro ki ngā pihi hei tohu i te momo matua, ā, kua tāpirihia he āhua nō ngā momo tauwhāiti ki taua kupu hei tohu i te momo, hei tohu hoki i aua āhua ki te tangata kia kī ai he mātauranga, he mōhio kei roto i ēnei ingoa, i tēnei whakarite i ngā ingoa hei āwhina i te tangata e aro ana ki tēnei kaupapa, ā, ki reira ea ai te taha ki ngā kipakipa a te tangata. Ko aua kipakipa kia kite i te tūturutanga o te kōrero, ā, kia kite hoki i ngā hua ka taka iho ki a ia i tana ako i aua kupu, koirā i whai i ngā tauira o te tapa manu, koirā i whai ai ki te whakauru kōrero tauwhāiti mō te momo ki roto i ngā ingoa.

Kāore i aro atu ki ngā mita i roto i tēnei mahi. Kāore ēnei momo kararehe katoa e kitea i ngā wāhi katoa. I te rapu i tētahi whakaritenga ka tohu i te hāngai o ngā momo, ā, ki te mea atu he “pihi” ka mōhio te tangata ki te momo whānui, ka rongo i te kupu whai muri ka mōhio ki te momo tauwhāiti, ā, mēnā he tauhou tērā ki te tangata ka haere tonu ngā whakamāramatanga engari ka āhua mārama ki ngā kōrero i te tīmatanga, ka kore e rerekē ngā ingoa kia kaua e mārama ki iwi kē, ki ngā uri nō rohe kē e whai ana i pihi kē. I ētahi

wā i tūpono noa ki tētahi ingoa i whai i ngā whakaritenga, ā, i āhua hāngai hoki ngā oro o te ingoa ki te ingoa Pākehā, ehara tēnei i te whāinga, he mea tūpono noa engari he mea pai hei rangahau kia kite mēnā ka tere ake te mau i te iwi ēnei kupu.

Nō reira ko te whakapae ināianei, e taea ana tēnei mahi, heoi, me tuku atu ki te iwi ināianei kia kitea mēnā ka arohaina, ka whakamahia, ka whakamanahia, heoi, i roto i te rautaki tuku ki te iwi, me whai wāhi te tikanga o ngā kōrero kia tino mārama ai. Kua kite i ngā raru o te whakarāpopoto i ngā kōrero, o te whakakore i ngā whakamāramatanga rerekē o ngā mea āhua rite kia rite rawa. I kite hoki i ētahi whakamahinga kupu i ngā papakupu ka āhua raru pea te tangata i ana kōrero mō ngā kararehe.

He kaha nō Te Taura Whiri (2008) ki te tuku i te kupu “toa” hei tohu i te ira tāne o ngā kararehe. Mō te kōrero i ngā toa i te wao, ka raru pea te tangata i tēnei whakamahinga. Hei te wā ka tū ngā pihi, ka tū hei hoariri ngā toa tētahi ki tētahi kotahi anake te tino toa i te wāhi. Ko ērā atu o ngā toa ka noho teina ki a ia, ka noho hei piki ki a ia. Ko te whakaaro i te kairangahau i tēnei wā ka whakarite i ngā ingoa hei tohu i te tino toa, arā ko ia te toa, ā, ka whakarārangi haere i ngā kupu mō ērā ka noho hei teina ki a ia hei tohu i ngā taumata o ngā toa.

Upoko 10 Te Aro Ki Ngā Mahi Rangahau ka whai mai

I te wānanga i tēnei kaupapa i kitea ngā raru e pā ana ki te tohu i te tikanga o te kupu i runga i ngā kōrero i ngā papakupu, i runga hoki i te rerekē o te tikanga i ngā whakamahinga rerekē. I runga i tēnei kāore te kairangahau i te āta kī atu ko ēnei ngā tikanga o ēnei kupu, engari ko tēnei te mārama ki aua kupu i runga i ngā whakamāramatanga i kitea i ngā papakupu. He rārangi kupu hei whai atu, hei āta rangahau kia tino mōhio ai ki te tikanga o aua kupu, ki te pūtake o aua kupu tētahi o ngā hua o tēnei rangahau.

Kāore hoki te kairangahau i mōhio ki te nui o ngā kupu ka kitea hei wānanga māna i roto i tēnei mahi, i uaua te mōhio me pēhea te whānui te titiro ki tēnei kaupapa, ki ana taputapu, ki ngā kōrero mōna, ki ngā kōrero mō ia kararehe. I uaua te mōhio me pēhea te hohonu o te wānanga, me pēhea te roa o te rapu i te tikanga o te kupu, e hia ngā kupu ka tau mai, pēhea te kaha o te hāngai o te kupu ki te mahi. He tīmatanga noa tēnei, he pīkari kei te kohanga tonu. Haere te wā, haere te wānanga ka whai wāhi ki te āta rangahau i ngā kupu, i ngā whakamahinga i ngā rohe, engari kāore tēra i tutuki i roto i tēnei mahi i runga i ngā here o tēnei mahi.

I te tīmatanga o te tuhinga i aro atu ki ngā kipakipa a te hunga ako i ngā reo me te hāngai o tēnei ki te whakarite kupu hei kōrero i tētahi mahi, heoi, i roto i ngā uiui i kite i te rerekē o ngā kipakipa ki te mahi i ngā mahi, ā, kāore anō kia wānanga i te hāngai o tēnei ki ngā āhua o te kupu. I kitea ko te whāinga matua a ngā Māori i ngā wā o mua ko te whai kai, ā, o ērā i uia e Abell rāua ko Kerr (2011) he nui ake te Māori i te Pākehā e haere ana ki te ngahere mō te kai te take. I tīmata te kite i te rerekē o te aro ki te kōrero i ngā kaupapa, i ngā mahi i roto i ngā uiui, i aua kipakipa, i aua aro ki te kaupapa.

10.1 Ngā Kipakipa i te Mahi

E ai ki ngā kōrero a Jones (2015) he nui rawa te mana o ngā taputapu hou i ēnei rā kia ea ai te ako. Ka waiho mā te taputapu te mōhio e pupuri, ko tā te tangata noa he whakamahi.

That's been another evolution where you can simply push a button and have a real audio recording of a real duck so once again that skill set of the days of the good caller has gone because now, anybody can push a button. (Jones, 2015, uiui)

Hei tāna, me tere whai hua te tangata i āna mahi, ā, kua kore e tino aro ki te āta ako i ngā pukenga, i ngā mōhio e tutuki pai ai te whāinga. Kei reira tonu te hunga e āta wānanga ana i te mahi, ā, ko rātou ngā mea tino eke, engari kei te nui haere te hunga e kaha

whakamahi ana i ngā taputapu hou kia ea ai a pukenga, a mōhio. Ka pā hoki tēnei ki ngā mahi pupuhi.

With shooting it used to be a case of 300 yards was a long shot. These days someone can pick up a rifle and with the right equipment and with it set up properly they can be shooting out to 500m within their first day of having experience. It used to be the rifle and the calibre, were driven through what supply was available which was generally ex military, where you saw a 303, or a 7.62x39 or a NATO round. These days theres been a huge expanse on calibres, calibres that have been designed with purpose in mind for longer range ability, retained energy, faster flying, flatter trajectory, there are a range of factors there which for the shooter means that straight off the rack they can pick something up that will outshoot the old 303 or millitary style calibre very easily. It certainly swings in the hunters advantage, where something that used to require a developed skill set can be picked up off the shelf. (Jones, 2015, uiui)

Ko te mōhio ki te pōkai whenua tētahi o ngā tino pukenga o ngā wā o ngā tūpuna, ā, i roto i te mahi aruaru hoki. Me tino mōhio te tangata ki te takoto o te whenua, ki ngā tohu whenua e taea ai te whai kai me te hoki atu ki te kāinga. He āhuatanga anō tēnei e āhua waimeha ana i ngā taputapu hou, i ngā taputapu kua noho hei karu mō te mata hei ārahi i a ia i tana kore mōhio. He nui ngā hua o ēnei taputapu hei āwhina i te tangata engari kua iti haere pea te wāhi ki te mana o ēnei pukenga, ki te take mō ēnei pukenga, ā, he pānga nō tērā ki te āhua o te whakakau o te reo, ki te āhua o te whakamāori i ēnei āhua.

these days if you presented an average hunter with a Standard compass and paper map and told hm to navigate solely from using that, to be fair I think most would struggle to do so accurately an efficiently...they're reliant on things like your Garmin GPS units, where you've got satelite navigation, they're also reliant on things like your apps that you can download off any smartphone these days where you can download an app, pay a couple of dollars, push a button and see exactly where on the earth you are. With havng cell phone reception, and these days, cell phone reception is arguably in more places than it is not. (Jones, 2015, uiui)

Ka kitea kua rerekē te mārama ki ngā taputapu, ki te ao, ki ngā pukenga hei āwhina i te tangata. I roto i ngā mahi kōhi kupu i tīmata te kohikohi i ngā kupu mō ngā wāhanga o te pū. Ka kitea ētahi he kupu arotau, ā, i kitea te nui o ngā tauira pēnei i ngā tuhinga mō ngā pakanga, ka kite hoki i te tuku i ngā kupu āhua rite te tikanga mō ngā wāhanga o te pū, ka kite anō hoki i te tautohe mō te tikanga o te kupu. Ki ētahi, pēnei i a Pokaia (2015) kō te pū mō te “musket” e ai ki ana kaumātua, ā, he kupu anō mō ngā momo, he kupu anō mō ngā wāhanga. I ngā tuhinga tawhito ka kitea te kupu “arahāmoa” mō te “barrel” o te pū, ā i pēnei i runga i te āhua o ngā matā o aua wā. Ko te hāmoamo he momo toka iti, he pōtakataka te hanga (Williams, 2000, 32), ā, i whakamahia ēnei hei matā. Ko te kupu

i aua wā mo te matā ko te hāmoamoā. Ko taua wāhanga o te pū te mea ārahi i te hāmoamoā ki tā te kaupupuhi i kero ai, ki tā te kaupupuhi i whakakeko ai.

10.2 Te Wairua Ki Tā Te Kaimahi Titiro

I te uiui i te kaumātua i puta he ingoa anō mō ngā wāhanga o te pū me ngā tikanga i tapaina ai aua wāhanga ki aua ingoa. Hei tāna ko te “Kai atua” te ingoa mō tēnei wāhanga o te pū (me tana kī ko te pū mō te musket kē), ā, ko tāna he tuku i te karere. Ko te matā, ko te māmoamoā te mata o taua karere, ka whakakanohi i te karere ki tana hoariri (Pokaia, 2015, uiui). Ka haere tonu ana kōrero mō ngā wāhanga, ka kōrerohia te tīnana, me ngā whēkau o te tinana. Ka pai kia mōhio, he semi-automatic tā rātou i whakamahi ai nō reira he rerekē te hanga o aua wāhanga o te pū. Heoi, ko te tino tikanga o tēnei hei tohu i te rerekē o te whakamāori. I roto i tēnei tauira ka tino rongō i te wairua o te pakanga. Ka rongō hoki i te āhua o aro ki te kaupapa i tēnei rerenga

Ā, Ko tana aro, mai i te rua tekau mā waru. Ko tāna aro, i te kore ia e mōhio, kāore ia e kī anei te kupu mai i te taha Pākehā, i whakaaro Māori ia, ā, ka whāngai mai ki ahau. (Pokaia, 2015, uiui)

Nā ēnei kitenga kua whakaaro ka rerekē pea te āhua o te whakamāori i ngā taputapu pēnei i te pū i runga i te wairua hei whakamāori. Mehemea ka mahi te tangata i tēnei mahi hei mea whakangahau, ka rerekē tana aro, mehemea he mahi kai, ka rerekē te aro, mehemea ko ēnei taputapu hei patu tangata, ka rerekē anō te wairua hei whakamāori, ā mehemea ko te pupuri i ngā kupu o mua te whāinga, kua rerekē anō te aro. He mea anō tēnei hei rangahau, te titiro ki te hiahia o te tangata, ki te kipakipa a te tangata i roto i ana mahi me te āhua o te reo ka hua mai. Ka nui te pā mai o tēnei ki te āhua o te reo i ngā tau e tū mai nei, ki te whai te tangata i ngā kipakipa, i ngā whakawai o te porihanga whānui, o te tokomaha, ka rerekē ana whāinga, ka rerekē te wairua, ka rerekē ana kupu, kua rerekē tana reo.

10.3 Te tuku i ngā kupu ki te iwi kia wānangahia

Hei ngā tau e tū mai nei, e hiahia ana te kairangahau ki te tuku i ngā kupu ki te iwi kia wānangahia. Hei tā Hinton (2015, uiui) ko te tuku mā te hunga pāpāho te tino rautaki e horapa whānui ai te kupu. Ehara tēnei i te kaupapa e kaha kōrerohia ana e te hunga pāpāho nō reira ka aro kē ki ngā hōtaka mō tēnei kaupapa pēnei i a Hunting Aotearoa, pēnei i ngā hōtaka nō Aotearoa tonu e kitea ana ki ngā whārangi ipurangi. E whā ngā aronga mō taua rangahau

- Tukua mā ngā hōtaka, ā, ka wānanga i ngā whakaaro o te hunga mātakitaki
- Ka haere ki ngā wāhi nōhia ai e ngā momo tia, ā, ka wānanga i te taha o te hunga kōrero o reira
- Tuku ki te hunga aruaru (te hunga whānui, kihai ko te hunga Māori anake) hei wānanga kia noho ai te reo hei reo mō te motu.
- Mutu ana ēnei ka tuku hoki ki a Te Taura Whiri, hei wānanga mā rātou, ā, kia kite hoki mēnā ka whakamanahia ēnei kōrero, ka tāpirihia ki ā rātou papakupu.

10.4 Ngā pihi kia tipu mai.

He nui ngā hua ka puawai i roto i tēnei mahi kia pupuri tonu ai ki te āhua o te whakakupu i te whakaaro, ki te āhua o te whakamahi i te reo kia kaha anō ai te whai take o ngā kōrero mō te taiao i roto i ngā whakawhiti kōrero o ia rā.

He hononga ō ngā kararehe, ā, ngā kararehe mahi ki ngā wāhanga o te tau, ki ngā ingoa mō ngā wāhanga o te tau, ki ngā kōrero whetū hoki kāore anō kia kōrerohia. Hei whakatauiria i tēnei, ko te taunga tuatahi o te tio tētahi o ngā tohu tīmata ai te toa tia ki te tangi, ki te wero i ana hoariri. Ko te ūpokomārō tētahi kōrero mō tēnei āhua o te makariri, ā, ka whai wāhi pea te tangata ki te hanga kōrero hou, ā, ka rere pēnei pea aua kōrero “ko te upokomārō te wā whakatū pihi, te pū o te riri” kia whai tonu tātou i ngā āhua o te whakataukī i roto i ngā āhua o te taiao, ahakoa kua rerekē ngā kararehe ki reira. Ka pā hoki tēnei ki ngā kōrero mō ngā whetū hei tohu i te wāhanga o te tau i te mea e hāngai ana ngā mahi a ngā kararehe ki ēnei momo tohu, kihai ki ngā tohu kei ngā wātaka o ngā marama.

Ka kite hoki i te pitomata ki te kōrero mō ngā tauā hei tohu i ngā māhi a ngā kararehe, ka kite i ētahi toa ka tuku i te kiore, i tana teina, i tana piki ki mua hei tuatahinga ki te ātea. Ka pai noa tana noho ki reira ka mōhio taua toa he pai noa tana puta i tana rua, i tana huna ki te kai. He wānanga anō tēnei hei whai, ā, ka whai i te tauira o te wānanga i whāia i roto i tēnei rangahau. E tohu ana te kairangahau i tēnei hei rautaki hei kōrero i ngā āhua o ngā mahi a ngā kararehe, i ngā rangaranga haporī a ngā kararehe i runga i te kaha o ngā tūpuna ki te whai i te rite o ngā kararehe, o ngā manu, o tana taiao hei kōrero i ōna ake āhua, hei kōrero i āna ake mahi, ā, ka kite pea i te hāngai o ngā whakritenga i runga i tēnā.

Heoi, mō tēnei wā ka whakairihia ngā kōrero o tēnei wānanga ki ngā pakitara o tana whare kōrero hei kōrero, hei wānanga mā te iwi, mā te hunga ka whakaeke i runga i tana karanga atu kia hua mai te hua ka whakairihia ake ki runga kia tina, haumi e, hui e taiki e.

Rārangi Pukapuka

Abley, M. (2003). *Spoken Here: Travels among Threatened Languages*. USA: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt.

Baker, C. (2001). *Foundations of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism*. USA: McNaughton & Gunn LTD

Best, E. (1934). *The Maori As He Was; A Brief Account Of The Maori Life As It Was In Pre-European Days*. Wellington: Dominion Museum.

Best, E. (1977). *Forest Lore of The Māori*. Wellington: E. C. Keating, Government Printer.

Buck, P. (1970) *The Coming of the Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Whitcombe and Tombs LTD

Crystal, D. (2002). *Language Death*. Combridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Cummins. (2005). A proposal for Action: Strategies for recognizing heritage language competence as a language resource within the mainstream classroom. *The Modern Language Journal*, 89(4), 585-592. retrieved from.
<http://www.informationr.net/ir/18-3/colis/paperC37.html#.VpLiYU3smHs>

Department of Conservation (n.d.a). *Fallow Deer*, Retrieved from
<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/things-to-do/hunting/what-to-hunt/deer/fallow-deer/>

Department of Conservation (n.d.b). *Rusa Deer*, Retrieved from
<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/things-to-do/hunting/what-to-hunt/deer/rusa-deer/>

Department of Conservation (n.d.c). *Sambar Deer*, Retrieved from
<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/things-to-do/hunting/what-to-hunt/deer/sambar-deer/>

Department of Conservation (n.d.d). *Sika Deer*, Retrieved from
<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/things-to-do/hunting/what-to-hunt/deer/sika-deer/>

Department of Conservation (n.d.e). *Wapiti Deer*, Retrieved from
<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/things-to-do/hunting/what-to-hunt/deer/sika-deer/>

Department of Conservation (n.d.f). *Whitetail Deer*, Retrieved from
<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/things-to-do/hunting/what-to-hunt/deer/sika-deer/>

Harrison, K. D. (2007). *When Languages Die: The Extinction of the World's Languages and the Erosion of Human Knowledge*. USA: Oxford University Press

Higgins, R., Keane, B. (n.d.) 'Te reo Māori – the Māori language - Language decline,

- 1900 to 1970s'. Retrieved from <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/en/video/41077/ko-te-reo-te-mauri-o-te-mana-maori>
- Hornsby, M. (2015). *Revitalizing Minority Languages New Speakers of Breton, Yiddis and Lemko*. UK: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Kaburise, P., & Klu, E. (2014). *Semantic Broadening and its Implications for Meaning: The Case of English at the University of Venda in South Africa*. Retrieved from [http://www.krepublishers.com/02-Journals/IJES/IJES-07-0-000-14-Web/IJES-07-3-000-14-ABST-PDF/IJES-7-3-711-14-338-Kaburise-O/IJES-7-3-711-14-338-Kaburise-O-Tx\[32\].pdf](http://www.krepublishers.com/02-Journals/IJES/IJES-07-0-000-14-Web/IJES-07-3-000-14-ABST-PDF/IJES-7-3-711-14-338-Kaburise-O/IJES-7-3-711-14-338-Kaburise-O-Tx[32].pdf)
- Kāretu, T. (1993). Tooku Reo, Tooku Mana. In W. Ihimaera, H. Williams, I. Ramsden & D.S. Long (Eds.), *Te ao marama: Regaining Aotearoa: Maori writers speak out*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed Books.
- King, J. (2009). Language is life: The worldview of second language speakers of Māori. In J. Reyhner, & L. Lockard (Eds.), *Indigenous language revitalization: Encouragement, guidance & lessons learned*. Arizona, AZ: Northern Arizona University.
- Kimura, L. (N.D). *Indigenous New Words Creation Perspectives from Alaska and Hawai'i*. retrieved from <http://jan.ucc.nau.edu/~jar/ILR/ILR-10.pdf>
- Laing, S. (2009). *Chamois; A New Zealand Hunter's Handbook*. Auckland, New Zealand: Halycon Publishing.
- Lentle & Saxton. (1991). *Red deer in New Zealand; A complete hunting manual*. Auckland, New Zealand: David Bateman Limited.
- Matiu, R., & May, S. (2011). *A Review of Indigenous Second Language Acquisition: Factors leading to proficiency in te reo Māori*. Retrieved from <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/viewFile/412/594>
- Mead, H. M. (2003). *Tikanga Māori; Living by Māori Values*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Mead, H. M., & Grove, N. (2001). *Ngā Pepeha a Ngā Tupuna*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Metge, K. (1976). *Rautahi: The Māori of New Zealand*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul
- Moorfield, J. (n.d.). *Te Aka Māori Online Māori Dictionary*. Retrieved from <http://maoridictionary.co.nz/>.
- Morrison, S. (2011). *The Raupō Phrasebook of Modern Māori*. Auckland, New Zealand: Peinguin Group
- Nettle, D., & Romaine, C. (2000). *Vanishing Voices: The Extinction of the World's Languages*. Oxford University Press.

Ngata, H. M. (1995) *English-Māori Dictionary*. Wellington, New Zealand: Learning Media Limited.

NZScienceTeacher Website. (n.d.). *Evolution of New Zealand Parrots*. Retrieved from http://nzscienceteacher.co.nz/curriculum-literacy/the-living-world/evolution-of-new-zealand-parrots/#.V39E_U3VyHs

Ó Hifearnáin, T. (2015). *Globalizing Language Policy and Planning: An Irish Language Perspective*. Palgrave Macmillan.

Phinney, J. (1990). *Ethnic Identity in Adolescents and Adults: Review of Research* Psychological Bulletin 108(3), 499-514. California State University, Los Angeles.

Rewi, P. (2010) . *Whaikōrero: The World of Māori Oratory*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.

Shigemoto, J. (1997). *Language Change and Language Planning and Policy*. retrieved from <http://files.eric.ed.gov/fulltext/ED415511.pdf>

Simmons, D. (1976). *The Great New Zealand Myth; a study of the discovery and origin traditions of the Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Reed.

Smith, L. T. (2012) *Decolonizing Methodologies*. Croydon, UK: CPI Group

Spasifik Mag. (n.d.). Retrieved from www.spasifikmag.com/publiceducationpage/31julyautinvestigates/.

Spolsky, B. (2009). *Language management for endangered languages: the case of Navajo* retrieved from http://www.elpublishing.org/docs/1/06/1dd06_06.pdf

Spolsky, B. (2004). *Language Policy*. Cambridge, Uk: Cambridge University Press

Statistics New Zealand. (2016, 2 16). *Māori Rural Urban Migration*. Retrieved from http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/Maps_and_geography/Geographic-areas/urban-rural-profile/historical-context.aspx#maori

Strauss, C. L. (1962). *Savage mind*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago.

Takako, N., & Nadia, C. (2013). *Heritage language acquisition and maintenance: home literacy practices of Japanese-speaking families in Canada*. Retrieved from <http://www.informationr.net/ir/18-3/colis/paperC37.html#.Vs6ppk3VyHt>

Te Ara. (n.d.) *Kōrero; Te mahi tītī*. Retrieved from <http://www.teara.govt.nz/mi/photograph/9367/he-punua-titi>

Te Ara. (n.d.a). *Māori and European population numberss, 1840-1881*. Retrieved from <http://www.teara.govt.nz/en/graph/36364/maori-and-european-population-numbers-1840-1881>.

Te Ara. (n.d.b). *Story: Urban Māori*. Retrieved from <http://www.teara.govt.nz/en/urban-maori/page-1>

- Te Ara. (n.d.c). *Story: Mountains*. Retrieved from <http://www.teara.govt.nz/en/photograph/14323/himalayan-tahr>
- Te Puni Kōkiri. (2001). *Te Māori i Ngā Rohe*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Karere. (2014, Feb 11). Timoti Karetu: Why return the language to those who let it die? [Video File]/ Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GQ8Q9mS04-M>
- Te Taura Whiri.i te Reo Māori. (2008). *He Pātaka Kupu*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin Group
- Te Taura Whiri.i te Reo Māori. (2003). *Te Matatiki*. Victoria, Australis: Oxford University Press
- The Digital Encyclopaedia of New Zealand (n.d.). Retrieved From <http://nzbirdsonline.org.nz/species/tui>
- The New Zealand KuneKune Association. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://www.kunekune.co.nz/article-origin.html>
- Unesco. (2003). Retrieved from http://www.unesco.org/new/fileadmin/MULTIMEDIA/HQ/CI/CI/pdf/unesco_language_vitaly_and_endangerment_methodological_guideline.pdf
- Union Sportsmens Alliance. (n.d.) retired from <http://unionsportsmen.org/successful-shooting-from-layout-blinds/>
- Walker, R. (1990). *Ka Whawahi Tonu Mātou*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin
- Warschauer, M. (1998). *Technology and Indigenous Language Revitalisation: Analyzing the Experience of Hawaii*. retrieved from http://www.education.uci.edu/person/warschauer_m/revitalization.html
- Wehi, P. M., Whaanga, H., & Roa, T. (2009). Missing in translation: Maori language and oral tradition in scientific analyses of traditional ecological knowledge (TEK). *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 39(4), 201-204. doi: 10.1080/03014220909510580
- Werriam Webster. (n.d.). *Wapiti*. retrieved from <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/wapiti>
- Williams, M. (1957). *A Dictionary of the Māori Language*. Wellington: Government Printe

Rārangi Whakaahua

Department of Conservation (n.d.c). *Sambar Deer*, Retrieved from <http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/things-to-do/hunting/what-to-hunt/deer/sambar-deer/>

Houska, L. (n.d.) Retrieved from <https://pixabay.com/en/fallow-deer-dama-dama-male-wild-984573/>

Humla, W, L. (n.d.) Retrieved from https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Himalayan_Tahr_IMG_8411.jpg

Mackay, S (2011). *Hunters eager to catch wapiti*. Retrieved from <http://www.stuff.co.nz/southland-times/news/4635661/Hunters-eager-to-catch-wapiti>

Max Pixel (n.d.) Retrieved from <http://maxpixel.freepresspicture.com/Mallard-Duck-Plumage-Wing-Water-21407183>

Pixabay. (n.d. a) Retrieved from <https://pixabay.com/en/stag-red-deer-male-deer-wildlife-557017/>

Pixabay. (n.d. b) Retrieved from <https://pixabay.com/en/sika-deer-hirsch-platzhirsch-mammal-1583218/>

Pixabay. (n.d. c) Retrieved from <https://pixabay.com/en/animals-alpine-animals-chamois-gams-1058029/>

Pixabay. (n.d.d) Retrieved from <https://pixabay.com/en/mallard-water-bird-duck-blue-2144523/>

Pixabay. (n.d. e). Retrieved from <https://pixabay.com/en/ducks-diving-truly-439970/>

Skeeze (n.d.) Retrieved from <https://pixabay.com/en/white-tail-deer-portrait-wildlife-889134/>

Wikipedia. (n.d.) *Himalayan Tahr*. Retrieved from. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Himalayan_tahr

Wikimedia Commons. (n.d.) *Deer Blind*. Retrieved from https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Deer_blind.jpg

Wikipedia (n.d.) Retrieved from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General_Fibre_Company

Yan, G. (n.d.) *Rusa marianna*. Retrieved from

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Rusa_marianna_by_Gregg_Yan.jpg